

Department of Veterans Affairs Minneapolis, MN Medical Center

Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1 100% CD Issue

VA IDIQ A/E Services Contract VA263-P-1212

VA Project No. 618-14-103

BWBR Commission No. 3.2012151.00

Prepared by:

BWBR
380 St. Peter Street, Suite 600
St. Paul, MN 55102
651-222-3701

Dunham
50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1100
Minneapolis, MN 55402
612-465-7550

SPECIFICATION TABLE OF CONTENTS - ARCHITECTURAL
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 0 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
00 01 10	Specification Table of Contents
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	DIVISION 2 - DEMOLITION
02 41 00	Demolition
	DIVISION 5 - METALS
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
	DIVISION 6 - WOODS AND PLASTICS
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation
07 84 00	Firestopping
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
	DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors
08 41 13	Aluminum Framed Entrances
08 42 31	Automatic Sliding Glass Entrances
08 56 19	Pass Window
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 71 13	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators
08 80 00	Glazing
	DIVISION 9 FINISHES
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling

09 51 00	Acoustic Ceilings
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring
09 68 00	Carpeting
09 72 16	Vinyl Coated Fabric Wall Covering
09 83 09	Acoustic Wood Grilles
09 91 00	Painting
	DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES
10 14 00	Signage
10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks
10 25 00	Patient Service Walls
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection
10 28 00	Toilet Accessories
10 51 13	Metal Lockers
	DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System
	DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework
12 36 00	Countertops

- - - E N D - - -

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	12-09
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	02-10
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	10-06
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12-09
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	05-08
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	11-04
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-07
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation	11-09
		05-03
		12-06
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	12-06
23 07 11	HVAC and Plumbing Insulation	12-06
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	11-09
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-10
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	11-09
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	11-09
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	12-05
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	10-06
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	12-05
26 05 36	Cable Trays	
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Study	
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	04-09
26 24 16	Panelboards	10-06
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	04-09
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	12-05
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	04-09
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Telecommunications	
27 12 00	Communications Cabling Expansion	
27 41 41	Master Antenna TV Equipment and Systems - Extension	
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	
27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program System	
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 11	Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations	11-09
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	
28 13 00	Physical Access Control	
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GENERAL INFORMATION	
GI001	Title Sheet
GI002	Abbreviations
GI003	Symbols, Phasing Plan, and Key Plan
GI004	Code Plan
ARCHITECTURAL	
AD001	Second Floor Architectural Demolition Plan
AI001	Second Floor Architectural Floor Plan
AI002	Second Floor Architectural Dimension Plan
AI003	Second Floor Architectural Finish Plan
AI004	Second Floor Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan
AI401	Toilet Room and Outpatient Room Enlarged Floor Plans and Elevations
AI402	Documentation Station Enlarged Floor Plans and Elevations
AI403	Waiting, Reception, Nutrition, and Storage Enlarged Floor Plans and Elevations
AI404	Pharmacy and Control Room Enlarged Floor Plans and Elevations
AI501	Details
AI502	Millwork Details and Bariatric Toilet Room Details
AI601	Finish Schedules, Legends, Partition Types, and Notes
AI602	Door Schedules, Legends, Door/Frame Types
MECHANICAL	
M00	Mechanical Title Sheet
PL01	First Floor Interstitial Plumbing Demolition Plan
PL02	Second Floor Plumbing Demolition Plan
PL03	Second Floor Interstitial Plumbing Demolition Plan
PL04	First Floor Interstitial Plumbing Plan
PL05	Second Floor Plumbing Plan
PL06	Second Floor Interstitial Plumbing Plan

MG01	Second Floor Medical Gas Demolition Plan
MG02	Second Floor Interstitial Medical Gas Demolition Plan
MG03	Second Floor Medical Gas Plan
MG04	Second Floor Interstitial Medical Gas Plan
MG05	First and Second Floor Mechanical Room Medical Gas Plan
MH01	Second Floor Mechanical Demolition Plan
MH02	Second Floor Interstitial Mechanical Demolition Plan
MH03	Second Floor Mechanical Plan
MH04	Second Floor Interstitial Mechanical Plan
MP01	Second Floor Interstitial Mechanical Piping Demolition Plan
MP02	Second Floor Interstitial Mechanical Piping Plan
P01	Plumbing Waste and Vent Riser Diagram
P02	Plumbing Domestic Water Riser Diagram
M01	Mechanical Details
M02	Mechanical Details
M03	Mechanical Schedules
M04	Mechanical Schedules

ELECTRICAL

ES01	Electrical Title Sheet
ES02	Electrical Orientation Plan
ES03	Second Floor Lighting Orientation Plan
ES04	Second Floor Power and Systems Demolition Plan
ES05	Second Floor Existing Interstitial Plan
ES06	Second Floor Lighting Plan
ES07	Second Floor Lighting Bid Options Bid
ES08	Second Floor Power Plan
ES09	Second Floor Systems Plan
ES10	Electrical Schedules and Details
ES11	Electrical Schedules
ES12	Electrical Schedules
ES13	Electrical Schedules

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.2	STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)—SEE SOW	1
1.3	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	1
1.4	CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	1
1.5	FIRE SAFETY	3
1.6	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	5
1.7	ALTERATIONS	6
1.8	INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES	7
1.9	DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	9
1.10	PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	9
1.11	RESTORATION	10
1.12	PHYSICAL DATA – Not used	10
1.13	PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES – Not used	10
1.14	LAYOUT OF WORK – Not used	10
1.15	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	10
1.16	USE OF ROADWAYS	10
1.17	TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	11
1.18	TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS	11
1.19	TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS – Not used	12
1.20	TEMPORARY TOILETS	12
1.21	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	12
1.22	NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	13
1.23	TESTS	13
1.24	INSTRUCTIONS	13
1.25	GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	14
1.26	RELOCATED EQUIPMENT	15
1.27	STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT – Not Used	15
1.28	CONSTRUCTION SIGN – Not used	15
1.29	SAFETY SIGN – Not used	15
1.30	CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES – Not used	15
1.31	FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES – Not used	15
1.32	HISTORIC PRESERVATION	15
1.33	GUARANTEE	15
1.34	COMPLETION TIME	15
1.35	SCHEDULES	15
1.36	CONTRACTOR’S COST BREAKDOWN (SCHEDULE OF VALUES)	15
1.37	SUBCONTRACTORS	16
1.38	MINIMUM HOURLY RATES OF WAGES	16
1.39	FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	16
1.40	KEYS AND BADGES	16
1.41	MSDS BOOK	16
1.42	LOCKOUT / TAGOUT	16
1.43	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	16
1.44	PROHIBITION ON ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS	16
1.45	SPECIAL WORK HOURS	30

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of BWBR, as Architects and Dunham & Associates as Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- G. Confined Space Training:
 - 1. The VA Medical Center Property has been surveyed for Permit Required Confined Spaces. An inventory of the spaces including the hazards and entry procedures are available from the Safety Manager. Entry may be required for the installation of electrical systems, controls, plumbing, pipe fitting and insulation as part of the project scope.
 - 2. Contractor shall be trained in confined space entry prior to entering confined space. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)—SEE SOW

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Specifications and drawings will be furnished electronically on a compact disk. Drawing and specification will be in Adobe PDF format.
- B. Hard Copy drawings and specifications may be made by the Contractor, at the Contractor’s expense, from electronic files furnished by the Issuing Contracting Officer.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, the General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Project Manager so that security/escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. Each contractor or subcontractor employee shall obtain a security clearance from the VA Medical Center. Obtaining a security clearance will require each contractor and/or subcontractor employee to report to the Facilities Engineering Project Section to complete paperwork and visit Human Resource Management for finger printing. When the employee has been cleared to work at the Medical Center, the employee shall return to have a picture taken and will be issued a badge at that time. Employees must schedule appointments with a Facilities Engineering Project Manager prior to arriving on site to complete security clearance paperwork. This process could take up to thirty days.
4. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
5. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards: Not used

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Project Manager for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Contractor's vehicles and workers vehicles are to be parked in Employee Parking lots. Coordinate with Project Manager.
2. Shipping/Receiving dock parking; access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2007..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
10-2006 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2003 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2003 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2005 National Electrical Code
241-2004 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1926..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the Project Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Project Manager that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame

- spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the Project Manager.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the Project Manager.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with paragraph 1.6, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Manager. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Project Manager.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Manager.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager. Obtain permits from Project Manager at least 24_ hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- S. If required, submit documentation to the Project Manager that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Project Manager.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center as applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Project Manager where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Project Manager with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Project Manager two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Project Manager and Contractor.
- H. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Project Manager.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Project Manager. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot

be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without an Energized Circuit Permit issued by the Project Manager. Refer to specification Section 26 05 11 for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Project Manager, in writing, two weeks in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 25 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Project Manager.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Project Manager. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- J. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Project Manager.
- K. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Project Manager. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in paragraph 1.16, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, Project Manager, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Project Manager.

- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Project Manager, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Project Manager together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency.
Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Project Manager. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Project Manager. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Project Manager and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Project Manager and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.

- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Project Manager.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor.
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work sites, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to paragraphs 1.6 Operations and Storage Areas, 1.7 Alterations, 1.11 Restoration for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Project Manager. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Project Manager before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA – NOT USED

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES – NOT USED

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK – NOT USED

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Project Manager's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Project Manager within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Project Manager.
- D. In addition to the hardcopy as-builts referenced in paragraph C., provide mechanical, electrical and architectural as-builts in AutoCAD version 2011. Provide on CD. Electronic files will be provided to the contractor to use for the electronic as-builts.
- E. Paragraphs A, B, C and D shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Project Manager, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads

shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Project Manager. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Project Manager will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Project Manager for use of elevators. The Project Manager will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use freight elevators.
 - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

- c. Finish flooring.
- 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS – NOT USED

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Project Manager's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- F. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
 - 1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at Project Manager's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.23 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feed water, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Project Manager coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth.

Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Contractor shall provide Lockout/Tagout Procedures for all new equipment supplied with this project. Use the form “Lockout/Tagout Procedures for _____” as a template for procedures. Provide photos as required to identify the location of the isolation device. For any new equipment furnished which requires non-standard Lockout devices, contractor to provide three (3) such devices to the Medical Center.
- D. Contractor shall provide Confined Space Entry Procedures for all new equipment which contains confined spaces as assessed by a qualified individual. Use “MVAHCS Confined Space Assessment Form” to evaluate each piece of equipment, and identify hazards.
- E. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Project Manager and shall be considered concluded only when the Project Manager is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Project Manager, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated on drawings or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Project Manager.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT – NOT USED

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN – NOT USED

1.29 SAFETY SIGN – NOT USED

1.30 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES – NOT USED

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES – NOT USED

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Project Manager verbally, and then with a written follow up.

1.33 GUARANTEE

Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year following final acceptance of the project by the government.

1.34 COMPLETION TIME

Contractor shall complete all related project construction and testing within time limit specified in SOW.

1.35 SCHEDULES

The Contractor shall prepare a **bar-type construction schedule** (Gantt Chart) for the project within five business days after the Notice to Proceed. The schedule must provide sufficient detail to manage the work and determine progress for each building on the VAMC campus and for distinct work sites within an individual building, especially Building 70. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Contracting officer immediately if there is any reason why the schedule cannot be met. Failure to do so can result in default action.

1.36 CONTRACTOR'S COST BREAKDOWN (SCHEDULE OF VALUES)

Within 10 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a Contractor's cost breakdown.

1.37 SUBCONTRACTORS

Within 10 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide the Project Manager a list of the subcontractors.

1.38 MINIMUM HOURLY RATES OF WAGES

The wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor which is attached to these specifications shall be applicable to this project in accordance with Davis-Bacon Act.

1.39 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

NOTE: The following clause will be strictly enforced:

SUPERINTENDENT BY CONTRACTOR: The Contractor, at all times during the performance and until the work is completed and accepted, shall give his personal superintendent to the work or have on the work site a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, and with authority to act for the Contractor. If at any time the job is without a superintendent, the Project Manager may stop work and dismiss the workers from the job site without incurring any cost to the Government.

1.40 KEYS AND BADGES

The General Contractor will be issued all keys and badges. The General Contractor will be responsible for issuing keys to his subcontractors. Failing to return badges and keys will result in a reduction of the contract in the dollar amounts as follows:

Badges - \$50.00 for each badge not returned.

Keys - \$200.00 for each key not returned.

The total dollar amount of all keys and badges issued to the General Contractor will be retained until all keys and badges have been returned. If any keys or badges are not returned a permanent reduction in the contract dollar amount will occur.

1.41 MSDS BOOK

The General Contractor shall keep an MSDS book on-site at all times for all hazardous materials used during work at the VA Medical Center. Upon request by the COTR, the General Contractor shall immediately provide the MSDS book. The MSDS book shall be submitted by the General Contractor at project close out and maintained with the COTR's project file.

1.42 LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

The Contractor shall follow OSHA and Mpls VA Medical Center lockout/tagout procedures.

1.43 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All contractors and contractor employees entering a confined space shall follow OSHA and Minneapolis VA Medical Center Confined Space Entry procedures. Contractor shall obtain information regarding permit space hazards and coordinate entry operations with the Medical Center.
- B. Contractor shall inform the Medical Center of the permit space program that the contractor will follow and any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces during the entry operation.

1.44 PROHIBITION ON ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

The Contractor is prohibited from using any asbestos-containing materials on Mpls VA Medical Center property.

1.45 SPECIAL WORK HOURS

- A. The construction limits include areas in the Mpls VA Medical Center that are adjacent to the VA Operating Rooms. Noise and vibration producing activities shall be scheduled before 7:00 a.m. and after 6:00 p.m. The contractor shall

suspend activities during these times if an emergency surgery is about to begin or is in progress. If activities during normal business hours disturb a surgery in progress the contractor shall immediately stop such activities until the Surgery Nurse Manager gives permission to resume noise and vibration producing activities.

- B. The construction areas will be made safe. All utility shut downs and outages are to be done before or after normal business hours (before 6am or after 8 pm) or on weekends.
- C. **Ten business days before each shutdown of power or fire suppression systems, the Contractor shall notify the VA Project Manager, in writing, of the scheduled shutdown.**

--- E N D ---

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer Representative and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. //Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the // Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, WITH MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples and Submittals for approval shall be sent in care of:
- COR, Mark Angell (138), VA Medical Center,
One Veteran's Drive
Minneapolis, MN 55417
- OR Mark.Angell@VA.gov

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-10.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A490-10.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - E329-11.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing
 - E543-09.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract

requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Contracting Officers' Representative, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed,

transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and materials.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Disconnecting and removal of identified utilities.
- B. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.

2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Provide and maintain temporary barriers.
- B. Provide negative air filtration in areas of construction. Provide HEPA filtration and duct to building exhaust system.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors and noise to permit continued Owner occupancy.
- D. Protect existing materials and equipment that are not to be demolished.
- E. Prevent movement of structure; provide required bracing and shoring.
- F. Mark location and termination of utilities.

- G. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- H. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.

3.2 DEMOLITION:

- A. Disconnect, remove, cap, and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.
- B. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members.
- C. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut perimeter of areas to be removed with saws.
- D. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- E. Remove materials from site as work progresses. Upon completion of work, leave areas in clean condition.
- F. Remove temporary Work.
- G. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
 - 2. Frames: (24E)
 - 3. Guards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
 - C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
 - F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500 - Grade B (Fy=46,000psi).

D. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified.
For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

E. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.

3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

G. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

H. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

I. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.

2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.

3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, or bolting.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 and ASTM A500 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted except as specifically shown on drawings.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.

3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.
- D. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
 1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
 2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
 3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
 - 1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
 - 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.
- D. Support for cantilever grab bars:
 - 1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
 - 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.
- E. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
 - 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 - 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 - 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.

- a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
- b. Install eyebolts in channel.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.

3.4 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- C. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- D. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood
- F Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- G. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

B. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

C. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

D. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

E. Preservative Treatment:

2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- B. Washers
 1. ASTM F844.
 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- C. Screws:
 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.

2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 4. APA for installation of plywood.
- B. Fasteners:
 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts.
Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - b. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Rough Bucks:
 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
 2. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
 3. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Counter or Work Tops
 - Wall Paneling

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- E. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- F. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware
 - 2. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- D. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- E. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and
Quality Certification Program
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- I. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.bio-preferred.gov>

2.2 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.3 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.

- b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
- 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
- 4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
- 5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
- 6. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1. HPVA: HP.1
 - 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
 - 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
 - 4. Use plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

- A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
- B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
- C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.7 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Finish Hardware

- 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
 - d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.

3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Pipe Bench Supports:
 - a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
6. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
 - a. Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
 - b. Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
 - c. Stainless steel bars brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown, Number 4 finish. Use 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and not less than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.
7. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
 - a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.
8. Folding Shelf Bracket:
 - a. Steel Shelf bracket, approximately 400 mm by 400 mm (16 by 16 inches), folding type with baked gray enamel finish or chrome plated finish.
 - b. Bracket legs shall be approximately 28 mm (1-1/8 inches) wide.
 - c. Distance from center line of hinge pin to back of vertical leg shall be 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) or provide for wood spacer if hinge line is at joint of vertical and horizontal leg.
 - d. Distance from face to face of bracket when closed shall be 50 mm (2 inches).

- e. Brackets shall automatically lock when counter is raised parallel to floor and shall unlock manually.
 - f. Each bracket shall support not less than 68 Kg (150 pounds) evenly distributed.
9. Edge Strips Moldings:
- a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
10. Rubber or Vinyl molding
- a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
11. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
- 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 - 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FABRICATION

- A. General:
- 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
 - 2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
 - 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
 - 4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.

6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
 7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:
1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
 2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.
 3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
 4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.
- C. Pegboard:
1. Perforated hardboard sheet size as shown.
 2. Spacing strip: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 by 1/2 inch); glued to hardboard sheet.
 - a. Locate at perimeter of sheet edge.
 - b. Locate material intermediate spacing strips at 800 mm (32 inches) o.c.
 3. Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) one quarter round edge trim to cover exposed edge and finish flush with hardboard surface. Glue to spacing strip and hard board.

D. Thru-Wall Counter or Pass Thru Counter.

1. Fabricate counter as shown. Return hardwood edge to metal frame at ends. Fabricate to join other counters where shown.
2. Cut to fit metal frame profile.
3. Fabricate to receive sliding pass window track when shown; specified in Section 08 56 19, PASS WINDOWS.
4. Use angle and fabricated shelf bracket supports.

E. Wall Paneling:

1. Fire Retardant Treated
2. Hardwood plywood
 - a. Flush ungrooved.
 - b. Thickness: 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - c. Prefinished, type of finish is specified in drawings.
 - d. Use full height panels where possible without end joints.
3. Solid hardwood.
 - a. Species as specified, number one common grade.
 - c. Thickness: Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch).
 - d. Random Lengths not less than 600 mm (24 inches), 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) wide.
4. Trim and base:
 - a. As indicated.
5. Use nominal one by 100 mm (4 inches) softwood furring strips.

F. Counter or Work Tops:

1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.

- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Pegboard or Perforated Hardboard:

1. Install board with chromium plated steel round-head toggle bolts or other fasteners capable of supporting board when loaded at 122 kg/m² (25 psf) of board.
2. Install board with spacers to allow hooks and accessories to be inserted and removed.
3. Install 6 mm (1/4 inch) round trim at perimeter to finish flush with face of board and close space between wall and hardboard.

C. Wall Paneling:

1. Solid hardwood boards
 - a. Install 25 by 75 mm (1 by 3 inch) furring strips on 400 mm (16 inch) centers horizontally between top and bottom strips. Secure to each stud with two screws.
 - b. Install paneling laid vertically with end joints staggered between adjacent boards.
 - c. Tightly butt joints and blind nail each board at each furring strip.
2. Install edge trim and base as shown, use solid wood members of same species as wall paneling.

D. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
 - a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
 - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
 - C728-05 (R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.4 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:

- A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).
- B. Perlite Board: ASTM C728, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

2.5 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.6 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.7 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.8 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
 - 3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

3.3 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or

partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.
- E. Where semi-rigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.
- F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with adhesive to masonry or concrete walls. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Solicitation Documents for Warranty requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the

firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. See Solicitation Documents for warranty requirements.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.
C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.
C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants.
C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.
D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.

2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.

6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. // Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation. //

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Sanitary Joints:
 - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- B. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
 - 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- C. Interior Caulking:
 - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 - 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 - 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.
 - 8. All interior door frames, both sides of frame. Types C-1 and C-2

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
113-01.....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
A250.8-03 (R2008).....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

E. Smoke Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting stile at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

F. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient

temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings:

- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:
 - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
 - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
 - d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
 - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 - 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 - 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
 - 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.
- F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR
HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing sound gasketing and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
 - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. See Solicitation Documents for Warranty requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - I.S.1-A-04.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-07A.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-01.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90.....Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-07.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E90-04.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II
 - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Face Veneer:
 - 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 - 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. Plain sliced red oak.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.

- b. AA grade face veneer
 - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - f. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Factory sand doors for finishing.
- C. Fire rated wood doors:
- 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
 - 2. Labels:
 - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 - 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 - 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.

- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
- 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
- 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
- D. Smoke Barrier Doors:
 - 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
 - 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

D. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00,
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.

2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet.
 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.5 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS**

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies overhead roll up coiling shutters over counter in walls, including frame and counter.

B. Manual push up operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Lock cylinder and keying: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Shutter, each type.
Installation procedures and instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:
Shutter, each type, showing details of construction and installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A653-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use

F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 500 Series-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions
and Panels

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdates, Alkyd Type

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.

2. Sheet: ASTM B209.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Galvanized Repair Compound: Mil. Spec MIL-P-21035.

D. Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

E. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

G. Casting: ASTM A47 or A48.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Weld in accordance with AWS applicable code.

B. Non-Fire Rated Shutter:

1. Integral counter, shutter, and frame type unit for installation with
hood and fascia, sloping top, and related accessories and components
required for a complete working installation.

2. Construct for surface mounted installation.
3. Exposed to view components of same metal except as specified.
4. Counter: 2 mm (0.0747-inch) thick stainless steel with flush closed soffits and ends.
5. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598-inch) thick steel jamb sections formed to include guide slots for curtain with receiver for bolts and locks and continuous closure angles.
6. Counterbalance Assembly:
 - a. Spring barrel or shaft of steel pipe of sufficient strength to ensure deflection not exceeding 1 mm (0.03 inch) per 300 mm (1-foot) of span.
 - b. Barrel or shaft house oil-tempered, helically wound steel spring, and rotate on grease-sealed ball or roller bearings.
 - c. Springs adjustable from outside.
7. Brackets: 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel plate designed to form end closure support for hood.
8. Operation: Manual Push-up type
9. Curtain:
 - a. Flat type slats approximately 32 mm (1-1/4-inches) wide.
 - b. Bottom bar, equipped with recessed flush handles, recessed slide bolts for locking on one end, key operated cylinder lock on other end, and a continuous flexible seal to make tight contact with counter. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
10. Hoods: Formed with beads or flanges to prevent deflection. Sloping tops exposed ends and flush closures. Fastened to hood with sheet metal screws as recommended by manufacturer.
11. Aluminum Shutter:
 - a. Curtain: Extruded aluminum, minimum 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick, with extruded aluminum bottom angle or bars.
 - b. Sloping Top Hood and Fascia: Minimum 1 mm (0.040-inch) thick, sheet aluminum or 0.6 mm (0.0239-inch) thick stainless steel.
 - c. Frames: Stainless steel.
 - d. Counter: Stainless steel.

2.3 FINISH

A. Aluminum:

1. Finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 and 501 or 504.

2. Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, AA-C-22A41. Class II Architectural, 0.06 mm (0.4 mils) thick (AMP 501).
Class II Architectural, 0.06 mm (0.4 mils) thick. (AMP 501).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, supports, hardware, and other accessories and components accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 10 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
 1. Use fasteners conforming to ASTM F468 and F593.
 2. Use stainless steel bolts with aluminum or stainless steel.
 3. Use toggle bolts to frame walls or hollow masonry.
 4. Use expansion bolts in solid masonry or concrete.

3.2 REPAIR

Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by applying galvanized repair compound in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metal other than stainless steel, white bronze or other metals compatible with aluminum by painting the dissimilar or aluminum with a coat of TT-P-645 primer, or by placing an approved caulking compound, or a non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with masonry or concrete with a coat of TT-P-645.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Lubricate properly, adjust and demonstrate, to operate freely and as specified.
- B. Clean upon completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 2604-10.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.

3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.
- D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.

- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 42 31
AUTOMATIC SLIDING GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Automatic aluminum entrance doors, full glass.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts: Automatic entrance doors integrated with storefront or curtain wall framing Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Comply with ANSI/BHMA 156.10.
- B. ANSI/UL 325 listed.
- C. Self-supporting, integral connections for building fire, smoke, and security alarm system.
- D. Sliding door operator shall be equipped with electromechanical locking device

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Entrance door construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.

- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance door material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance door material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 2604-10.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.

3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Frames: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6061-T6.
- C. Hydraulic dampers: 90 degree stop and cushion to protect glass during emergency breakout.
- D. Glass: 1/2 inch thick tempered, pre-glazed.
- E. Hinge point: Allow access for adjustments.
- F. Hardware: Breakaway on operable panel.
- G. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- H. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- I. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- J. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.

2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum Alloy 6063-T5.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 ALUMINUM FRAMES AND DOORS:

- A. Aluminum frames and doors for the system shall be fabricated of 6006-T6 alloy with all sections having wall thickness of 0.125 inch. All extruded members serving as structural support shall be of 6061-T6 alloy and shall be capable of spanning 15'-0" without the use of intermediate supports.
- B. The door carriers shall incorporate 2 steel roller wheels 1-3/4 inches diameter per active door leaf for operation over a replaceable Delrin track and 2 anti-rise rollers per leaf. Roller wheels are double journal with sealed oil impregnated bearings. Drive belt is a complete unit; belts that are mechanically fastened together shall not be acceptable.
- C. Vertical jambs shall be 1-3/4 inches by 4-1/2 inches extruded aluminum. The header shall be 6-7/8 inches high by 7-5/8 inches deep and incorporates a hinge point which locks cover in place or allows access for adjustment. Door leaf fabrication is medium stile extrusions. Extrusion used for exterior glass stops to be non-removable security type glazing bead to prevent unauthorized entry.
- D. Door stiles: Medium, 4 inches.
- E. Accessories: Brush strip at all active door panels.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.7 OPERATOR:

- A. Type: Wall mounted, concealed, electro-mechanical.
- B. Power supply: 120 VAC, 60 Hz. Battery backup in header, capable of full blackout operation including sensors for 100 cycles.
- C. Motor: High-efficiency, DC.
- D. Controls: Non-contact sensor operation from inside and outside of opening, provided by door supplier.
- E. Drive: Mechanical.
- F. Microprocessor: Self-diagnosing, opening and closing speeds factory-set, field-adjustable.
- G. Hold open time delay: 0 to 60 seconds.
- H. Sensor: Detects motion and presence.

2.8 MOTION SENSOR CONTROL:

- A. Detection: Microwave motion detection for activation of door, and focused infrared presence detection, in single recessed housing in each side of door opening (Pharmacy and Ante room)
 - 1. Infrared detection: Self-adaptation time 30 seconds minimum to enable sensor to learn permanently changed environment.
 - 2. Microwave detection: Capable of bi directional or unidirectional sensing, or combination of both.
- B. Adjustments:
 - 1. By 'remote control' or push button.
 - 2. LED indications to aid in positioning infrared curtain. LED indication of compliance with applicable ANSI standard.

2.9 OPERATION AND SAFETY:

- A. Automatic sliding doors shall be powered by means of the direct drive unit attached to a closed loop clogged belt. The TMD system employs a gearless motor; gearbox and auxiliary transmission systems attached to motors are not acceptable.
- B. The doors shall be powered closed after remaining in the opening position for the pre-set time. The door(s) shall return at the normal closing speed until they encounter a signal from the microprocessor at which point, speed shall be reduced, slowing the doors to creep speed until they reach the fully closed position.
- C. Emergency breakaway: The system shall be equipped with emergency release hardware which allows for the active leaf to swing out in the direction of egress. On full breakout packages, the interior sliding

active leaf(s) and sidelites swing out 90 degrees from any position in the sliding mode. Breakaway pressure shall be field adjustable to local building code requirements, but shall be factory set at 50 pounds maximum in accordance with ANSI/BHMA Standard 156.10-1991.

- D. Watchdog monitoring: Microprocessor shall be designed to constantly monitor system operations. Should door(s) speed, motor function, or operations deviate from design criteria ranges, the Watchdog control circuit shall assume command of the system and shut down the automatic function by holding door(s) open. A secondary supervisory circuit shall monitor the main watchdog control circuit every 255 door cycles, ready to perform as a backup.

2.10 SLIDING DOOR OPERATOR

- A. The operating unit for the Power Glide 4000 system shall be a microprocessor control, electro-mechanical operator consisting of a DC shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings, mechanical drive assembly. The microprocessor system shall automatically define and set the opening and closing creep positions, and the fully open and fully closed positions of the door system. Mechanical limit switches shall not be accepted. The control shall include an adjustable time delay (1 to 60 seconds). Software shall incorporate a self-diagnosing system for easy serviceability. Motor shall operate from 115VAC-60 cycle, single-phase power supply. Motor shall require less than 5 amps at surge and full power stall. Mechanical drive assembly shall include helical gear drive transmission, shall be sealed in cast aluminum filled with lubricant for extreme conditions.

2.11 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.

B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.

C. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 56 19
PASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies sliding glass counter mounted pass windows.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Pass window opening: Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS.
- B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extend referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - MPI #18.....Organic Zinc Rich Coating
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - AMP 500.....Introduction to Metal Finishing
 - AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Aluminum Extrusions:
 - 1. ASTM B 221 M.
 - 2. Alloy and temper recommended by window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 150 MPa (22,000 psi) ultimate tensile strength, and yield of 110 MPa (16,000 psi).

3. Aluminum alloy used for colored anodic coating as required to produce specified color.

B. Paint: MPI #18.

C. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C 509.

2.1 SLIDING GLASS PASS WINDOWS, COUNTER MOUNTED

A. Fabricate sliding glass sash and frames of extruded aluminum with corners mitered.

B. Fabricate sash to receive 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) thick glass.

C. Fabricate sliding sash of "H" channel molding at bottom edges including concealed nylon rollers at bottom set on track and guides at top set into track.

D. Provide sash with pin tumbler lock and two keys.

E. Provide sash with finger slot on vertical edge.

F. Fabricate frame with channel sash slot, bottom roller track, and top guides.

G. Sash may be factory or field glazed using glazing gaskets.

H. Use concealed screws in assembly.

I. Finish:

1. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.

2. Clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural 0.4 mills thick, AA-C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in pass window opening level and plumb.

B. Secure with screws to opening; ASME B18.6.4.

1. Screw within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends.

2. Space screws not over 600 mm (24 inches) between end screws.

C. Coat aluminum in contact with steel with one coat of MPI No. 18.

D. Clean unit of dust and markings.

3.2 OPERATION

A. Adjust to roll smoothly and stay in position where stopped.

B. Demonstrate to Resident Engineer operation and locking.

C. Turn keys with key tags over to Resident Engineers.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00 - WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 13.11 - LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS, Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY: SEE SOLICITATION DOCUMENTS FOR WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an

independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, COR and VA Locksmith, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.
 7. Adjusting.
 8. Repair.
 9. Field quality control.
 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

//B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 - A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
 - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
 - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
 - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
 - A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
 - A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
 - A156.21-09.....Thresholds
 - A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
 - A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
 - A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
 - A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07Master Keying Systems

A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.

2. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

3. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

4. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

5. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.

6. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
 - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless Steel.
 - 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 - 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
 - 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to LCN #4041 (with or without hold open)
- B. Closers shall conform to the following: ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.

3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

- D. Where drywall partitions occur, provide blocking in partition at door stop location.

2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts.
- B. Lock Cylinders for all locksets shall be Best 6-pin cores, keyway "J or K", Lever = 03, Finish 626, Rose = B, Best Mortise Cylinder IE74-C265-RP3 with 626 Cylinder.

Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- C. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Schlage L-series mortise lock sets.
 - (L9010: Non-Keyed Passage),
 - (L9040: Non-Keyed Privacy),
 - (L9050P: Keyed Offices),
 - (L9070: Keyed Classrooms),
 - (L9080P: Keyed Storerooms),

2. Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be Schlage L-series. All locksets and latchsets, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing building standard. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.7 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
- 2. Strength Ranking: 500 lbf (2224 N).

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail.

- On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.13 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.14 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match

door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types):
Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 6. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing.
- E. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.17 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Final hardware sets shall be provided for 100% CD Issue.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

HW-1F

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-1Q

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Latchset	F01
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Closer (@ rated doors)	C02011/C02021
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-2C

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1 Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-3E

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1 Coat Hook	L03121
OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.	

HW-4R

Each [ADO] Door to Have:

RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Electric Strike	E09311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103 @ TOILET ROOMS ONLY
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.	
POWER TRANSFER FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).	

HW-5D

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Kick Plate	J102 (@ STORAGE, EVM, & HAC ROOMS ONLY)
1 Closer (@ Rated Doors)	C02011/C02021
1 Floor Stop (@ Inswing Doors)	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Wall Stop (@ Outswing Doors)	L02101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-10

Each Pair to Have:

RATED

2 Continuous Hinges	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
	X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Latchset	F01
1 Closers	C02011/C02021
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-10A

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
	X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 8-THRUWIRE
	TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL
	X ADJUSTA-SCREWS X 4-THRUWIRE
	TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
2 Push Plate	J304 8" x 16"
1 Magnetic Holder	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE(FAIL SECURE)
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-10K

Each [ADO] Pair to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Electric Unlatch Strike	E09321 (FAIL-SECURE)
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
2 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.	
POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC STRIKE AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).	
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.	
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.	
*AT WOOD PAIRS RATED 45-MINUTES OR MORE, PROVIDE ELECTRIC STRIKE 310-2-3/4 (FOLGER ADAM OR EQUAL) IN LIEU OF SPECIFIC UNLATCH STRIKE.	

HW-SH-3

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1 Alarm Contact	
120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.	
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.	

HW-SH-3C

Each [PB] Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Push-button Combination Lock	N3 - A156.13 F07 G1 E06
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- D. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- G. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the project.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. See Solicitation Documents for warranty information.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish two copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:

Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.
- B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.
- C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03.....Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07.....Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATORS

- A. Automatic door operators (**Stanley - No Substitute**) shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.).

Under the specified design load of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.

- B. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.

Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.

- C. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers,

- and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.
5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 - 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting

brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.
- B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.
- C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.
- D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.

Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.

E. Closing Time:

Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.

- 1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
- 2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
- 3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.

F. Cycle Tests:

- 1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
- 2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

$T = DvW/133$ in US units $T = DvW/2260$ in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second.

These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic

operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operate and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radios frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.
- E. Each swing door shall have installed a re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing. Wiring for the re-activation sensor between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent

construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.

- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

---- END ----

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, glazing materials and accessories.

Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET ACCESSORIES.

1.3 LABELS

A. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.

C. Warranty:

1. See Solicitation Documents for Warranty Information.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
2. Tinted glass.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-04.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
 - C794-06.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass.
 - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials;
1977, with 1984 Revision.

- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-08.....Fire Doors and Windows.
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC)2009:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- H. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
Sealant Manual (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.
- B. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- C. Patterned and Wired Flat Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Pattern Pl, Finish Fl, Quality Q6, Mesh m2.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.13 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

D. Color:

2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.

- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- I. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Fire Resistant Glass:

1. Install clear wire glass in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows.

B. Tempered Glass:

1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
2. Install in windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-09.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

E580-09.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (16 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.

2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- C. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- D. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600

mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.

2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
- Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.

- d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of interstitial structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. // Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.

- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated, smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar

work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, and color of grout specified: in finish schedule on drawings.
- D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, Section 09 65 16 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 2. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 5. Divider strip.
 - 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - 7. Reinforcing tape.
 - 8. Leveling compound.
 - 9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 10. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - 11. Organic adhesive.
 - 12. Slip resistant tile.
 - 13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
 - 14. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
 - 1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.

2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - d. Cementitious backer unit.
 - e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - l. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.1A-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-11.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A137.1-08.....Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing

C109/C109M-11.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-
mm] Cube Specimens)

C241-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic

C348-08.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in
thickness

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on
Glazed Ceramic Tile"

C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction
of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the
Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method

C1127-09.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-11.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications

D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards

D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

F. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or specified otherwise in finish schedule on drawings.
4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.

3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A108.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A108.1.
 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A108.1.

2.4 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Coloring Pigments:
1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
 2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. White Portland Cement Grout:
1. ANSI A108.1.
 2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
 3. Color additive not permitted.
- C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

2.5 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.6 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.7 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.8 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.

2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Cleavage Membrane:
1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
 2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.
- F. Walls:
1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
 3. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.
- G. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated

- concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
 3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.1 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:

C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
 - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.

- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).
 - d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile (including Showers,): ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.1. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.12 GROUTING

- A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.1.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:
In finish schedule on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04.....	Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06.....	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....	Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....	Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - 2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
 - 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 - 4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
 - 5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
 - 6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in finish schedule on drawings.
 - 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.
- C. Type XX-A Units - Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
 - 1. Conform to requirements of Part 2 - Article "ACOUSTICAL UNITS," subparagraphs Paragraph A, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.
 - 2. Formulated of mineral wool material and fired in a kiln to produce a stable panel which is totally unaffected by moisture even when submerged in water.
 - 3. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 °C (275 °F) and cooling to 10 °C (50 °F).
 - 4. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

5. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.
- D. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.
 1. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
 2. Minimum NRC of 0.75.
 3. Minimum thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and weight of 4.9 Kg/sq m (one pound per square foot).

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Markers:
 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
 2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....	Service
Red.....	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.

2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
 - 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
 - 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
 - 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.

2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:

1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.

D. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and sheet rubber flooring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: in finish schedule on drawings.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F1859-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
 - F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1344, F1859 or F1860, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face.
- B. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.

- C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
 - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
 - 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
 - 2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.
- D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover flooring materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the COR.
- E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring and integral cove base.
- B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.
- C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern and texture: in finish schedule on drawings.
- B. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Unbacked vinyl (homogenous) sheet flooring with welded seams: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod.
 - 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 - 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 - 4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 - 5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 - 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
 - E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
 - F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 - F1869-04.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F1913-04.....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
 - F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY (NOT USED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas

- which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material.
Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after

concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.

2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

M. Integral Cove Base Installation:

1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, COR shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COR.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, rubber tile flooring, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: in finish schedule on drawings.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
 - 3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
 - 2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4078-02 (2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers

F510-93 (R 2008).....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method

F710-08.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring

F1066-04 (R2010).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-04 (R2010).....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

IP #2.....Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile
(VCT)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

SS-T-312.....Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl
Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.

B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.

D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class 2 (through pattern), 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:
 - 1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
 - 2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.
- D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.8 SCREWS

Stainless steel flat head screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
FF30/FL20
- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
3. The COR may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.6 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: in finish schedule on drawings.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in drawings.
 - 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
 - 3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Solicitation Documents for warranty requirements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 129-10.....Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
ASTM D1335-05.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)...Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup
Apparatus

ASTM D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-11.....Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - a. Broadloom; maximum width to minimum use
 - b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.

12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in finish schedule on drawings.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.

3. Finish: Clear anodic coating.

B. Vinyl Edge Strip:

1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Color as specified in finish schedule on drawings.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.
- G. Broadloom Carpet:
 - 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 8.
 - 2. Lay broadloom carpet lengthwise in longest dimension of space, with minimum seams, uniformly spaced to provide a tight smooth finish, free from movement when subjected to traffic.
 - 3. Use tape-seaming method to join sheet carpet edges. Do not leave visible seams.
- H. Carpet Modules:
 - 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
 - 2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in finish schedule on drawings.
 - 3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
 - 4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 72 16
VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies vinyl coated fabric wallcovering and custom graphic wall covering and installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, type, direction of hanging and areas to receive wallcovering: see finish schedule on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and pattern as specified in finish schedule on drawings.
 - 2. Size: Full width of mill run.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with CFFA W-101D.
 - 2. Wallcovering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primer and adhesive.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wallcovering with precautions in use of cleaning material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Finish one complete space with each type (color and pattern) of wallcovering showing specified colors and patterns.
- B. Use approved sample spaces as a standard for work throughout the project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc., (CFFA):

- 2575-96(R2011).....Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING

- A. Comply with CFFA-2575.
- B. Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21, rating of 0.
- C. Factory-applied clear delustered polyvinyl-fluoride (PVF) coating:
1. Minimum 0.0125 mm (1/2 mil) thickness.
 2. Do not include PVF coating weight in minimum total weight.
 3. Fire hazard classification with PVF coating: Class A unless specified otherwise.
- E. Type II (Medium Duty).

2.2 CUSTOM GRAPHIC WALL COVERING

- A. Wall covering to be smooth suede canvas material
- B. Graphic art design applied to wall covering at 150 dpi full size layout with bleed and overlap

2.3 ADHESIVE

- A. Use only water-based adhesive having volatile organic compounds not more than 50 g/l.
- B. Vermin and mildew resistant.

2.4 EDGE GUARDS OR TRIM

- A. "J" shape with groove to receive the wallcovering.
- B. Concealed edge feathered, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
- C. Designed for adhesive attachment.
- D. Use Vinyl, polycarbonate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Temperatures:
1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 60 °F. for three days before work begins.
 2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 60 °F. until adhesives are dried or cured.
- B. Lighting:
1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candlepower per square foot occurs.
 2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.
- C. Ventilation:

1. Provide uniform continuous ventilation in space.
 2. Ventilate for a time for not less than complete drying or curing of adhesive.
- D. Protect other surfaces from damage which may be caused by this work.
- E. Remove waste from building daily.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITION

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive wallcoverings to assure that:
1. Patches and repairs are completed.
 2. Surface are clean, smooth and prime painted.
- B. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wallcovering.
- C. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work.
- D. Carefully store items for reinstallation.

3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE

- A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wallcovering.
- C. Apply adhesive to wallcovering back.

3.4 WALLCOVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Use wallcovering of same batch or run in an area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.
- B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.
- C. Extend wallcovering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are close to but not bolted to or touching the walls.
- D. Install wallcovering before installation of resilient base. Extend wallcovering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.
- E. Install panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.
- F. Do not install horizontal seams.
- G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Cutting:
1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
 2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
 3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.

4. Do not double cut seams on wall unless specified.
5. If double cutting on the wall is necessary, place a three inch strip of Type I wallcovering under pasted edge.
 - a. Do not cut into wall surface.
 - b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
 - c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.
- I. Trim strip-matched patterns, which are not factory pre-trimmed.
- J. Inside Corners:
 1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.
 2. Do not seam within 50 mm (2 inches) of inside corners.
 3. Double cut seam.
- K. Outside Corners:
 1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.
 2. Do not seam within 150 mm (6 inches) of outside corners.
 3. Double cut seam.

3.5 CUSTOM GRAPHIC WALL COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor and the printing company to field measure the surfaces within each space, and note/dimension location of any wall mounted switches/fixtures, etc.
- B. The Architect to complete graphics and send to the printing company with their preference (example: 100 percent scale/50 percent scale/file format, etc.)
- C. Printing Company to send an electronic proof of elevated custom graphic showing dimensions of wall surfaces and where seams will appear with installation for review and approval. Architect to note revisions or approve electronic proof.
- D. Printing Company to send a final color rendition proof on selected material to approve color and image quality.
 1. The proof should include a scaled-down version showing the entire image and color. Include a 4 foot by 4 foot full scale proof of a selected area of the image.
 2. The Printing Company will produce up to 3 proofs in order to meet expectations regarding color and image quality of the graphic.
- E. Architect to note revisions or approve final proof.
- F. Install per instructions in section 3.4.

3.6 PATCHING

- A. Replace surface damaged wallcovering in a space as specified for new work:
 - 1. Replace full height of surface.
 - 2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used. Double cut seams.
 - 3. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs are not acceptable.
- B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

3.7 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS

- A. Remove adhesive from wallcovering as work proceeds.
- B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wallcoverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.
- C. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 83 09
ACOUSTIC WOOD GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies acoustic wood grille panels and installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09-5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Suspension grid.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Product Data, installation instructions and recommendations, and maintenance instructions and recommendations for each type of panel used. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Full-size samples to show range of appearance in completed installation. Minimum 2 of each panel type and finish used.
- C. Shop Drawings showing panel layout, installation and suspension system components, elements that penetrate tile ceilings or are supported by them, and installation details for penetrations and intersections with other materials.
- .

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide panels from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire resistive characteristics: ASTM E84, Class A.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Maintain storage and installation areas within temperature and humidity range recommended by manufacturer minimum 72 hours before beginning installation.
- C. Allow panel temperature and moisture content to stabilize in storage area 72 hours minimum before installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. P Do not install panels until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is completely dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish 3 percent of installed quantity of each type and finish from the same production run installed, rounded up to full-size panel.

- B. Package for storage, label with manufacturer name, model number, finish, thickness, date of installation, and name of installing subcontractor.
Deliver to the site at Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. Acoustigreen Company, Delano, MN.
 - 2. Other as approved.
- B. Basis of Design: As indicated in Section 09-0601.

2.2 CUSTOM GRAPHIC WALL COVERING

- A. Blades: 3/4 inch thick, height as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Core: Color matched MDF, solid color throughout to match veneer finish
- B. Dowels: Solid birch, 3/4 inch diameter, 24 inches on center
- C. Backer: 3/4 inch wood strips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Where not otherwise indicated, lay out panels so margins on opposite sides of rooms are equal, greater than one half panel width.
- B. Where ceilings of different heights abut, install acoustical material matching ceiling at vertical surface of ceiling break match ceiling.
- C. Adjust panels so surfaces are aligned, flush, and level, with straight, consistent gaps between panels.
- D. Clean exposed and concealed surfaces just prior to Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes, coatings specified, and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, , Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00 - WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: See finish schedule on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. Epoxy coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 - No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
 - No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
 - No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)
No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- B. Plastic Tape:
 - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified on drawings.
 - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
 - 3. Widths as shown.
- C. Identity markers options:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
 - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- D. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- E. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- F. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- G. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- H. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- J. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- K. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
- L. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- M. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- N. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- O. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- P. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.

- Q. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- R. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- S. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- T. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- U. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- V. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
 - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) finish is specified.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have: See Finish Schedule.
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) finish.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats on surfaces specified.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss).
4. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.

5. Paint Finish:

- a. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) (SG).
- b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).

4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.

a. Natural Finish:

- 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

I. Miscellaneous:

- 1. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.
- 2. Interstitial floor markings: One coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)).

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- B. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
1. Paint items having no color to match surrounding surfaces.
 2. Paint colors as specified on drawings except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.

- c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - 2. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)).

3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.

2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup

Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade __*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				

Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, // 5000 // 15000 // 25000 //.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Color Finish: See drawings for additional information.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
 - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
 - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
 - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.
- B. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

See drawings for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

- E. Laminate: standard grade, high pressure surface laminate.
- F. Substrate: Green 209, a natural fiber wood product with SFI certification. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with the core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping..
- G. Electrical Signs:
 - 1. General: Furnish and install all lighting, electrical components, fixtures and lamps ready for use in accordance with the sign type drawings, details and specifications.
 - 2. Refer to Electrical Specifications Section, Division 26, ELECTRICAL, to verify line voltages for sign locations that require electrical signs.
 - 3. Quality Control: Installed electrical components and sign installations are to bear the label and certification of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and are to comply with National Electrical Code as well as applicable federal, state and local codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.
 - 4. Ballast and Lighting Fixtures: See Electrical Specifications.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Topography:
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed.
 - 2. Arrow: See drawings.
 - 3. Letter spacing: See drawings.
 - 4. Letter spacing: See drawings.
 - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.
- B. Project Colors and Finishes: See drawings for additional information.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
 - 1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
 - a. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
- B. Interchangeable Component System:
 - 1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.

2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
 - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
 - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
 - d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
 - a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.

- b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
- a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
- a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Insert Materials.
 - 1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
 - 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.

- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
- 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
- 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
- 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
- 10) Typography
 - a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
 - b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
 - c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
 - d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

E. Sign Type Family 04:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.

F. Sign Type I:

1. Room sign F20, 9.5"w x 10.5"h, front thumb notch, accommodates insert. Face finish: LS837 Graphite, Backer finish: 3form (specific style to be determined by the VA as a coordinating finish to the interiors), Raised copy: C0104 White, Font: Helvetica Neue, Insert: Media White paper, copy: Helvetica Neue-Black, Image: (specific shutterstock image to be determined by VA to coordinate with the finish of the interiors).

G. Sign Type E.2:

1. Unisex restroom sign, F20, 9.5"w x 10.5"h. Face finish: LS837 Graphite, Backer finish: 3form (specific style to be determined by the VA as a coordinating finish to the interiors), Raised copy: C0104 White, Font: Helvetica Neue, Raised copy: C0101 Black, font: Helvetica Neue.

H. Sign Type M:

1. Unisex double sided restroom sign, F20, 15.25"w x 6.0"h, double sided. Face finish: LS837 Graphite, Backer finish: 3form (specific style to be determined by the VA as a coordinating finish to the interiors), Raised copy: C0104 White, Font: Helvetica Neue, Raised copy: C0101 Black, Font: Helvetica Neue.

I. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
 - a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling,

excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 14 19
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior dimensional letter signage

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- B. Color Finish: See drawings for additional information.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Provide the following Samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern, and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.
1. Samples for verification of color, pattern, and texture selected and compliance with requirements indicated.
 2. Aluminum: Samples of each finish type and color, on 6 inches long sections of extrusions and not less than 4 inches square sheet or plate. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
 3. Dimensional letters: Provide full-size representative samples of each dimensional letter type required, showing letter style, color, and material finish and method of attachment.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
 - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
 - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
 - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.
- B. Overhead Signs:
 - 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
 - 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.

3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.

4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

See drawings for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Substrate: Green 209, a natural fiber wood product with SFI certification. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with the core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping..

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Topography:
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed.
 - 2. Arrow: See drawings.
 - 3. Letter spacing: See drawings.
 - 4. Letter spacing: See drawings.
 - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean,

accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: See drawings for additional information.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. Cast letters and numbers: Form individual letters and numbers by casting. Produce characters with smooth, flat faces; sharp corners; precisely formed lines and profiles; free from pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Cast lugs into the back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size
1. Metal: Aluminum
 2. Letter height: 3 inches
 3. Letter thickness: 1/4 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to

utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.

- H. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies metal toilet partitions, and urinal screens.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Color of baked enamel finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575C.....Bolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247.....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials
- D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
A-A-1925.....Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)
A-A-60003.....Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS:

- A. Water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.

- B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
- C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- D. Toilet Enclosures:
 - 1. Type 1, Style B (Ceiling hung).
 - 2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
 - 3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
 - 4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
 - 5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
 - 6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 - 7. Finish:
 - a. Finish 1 (baked enamel) on steel doors, pilasters, and enclosure panels except those adjacent to urinals and as specified.
 - b. Finish 3 (stainless steel) on panel of enclosure panels adjacent to urinals.
- E. Urinal Screens:
 - 1. Type III, Style E (wall hung), finish 2 or 3.
 - a. With integral flanges and continuous, full height wall anchor plate.
 - b. Option: Full height U-Type bracket.
 - c. Wall anchor plate drilled for 4 anchors on both sides of screen.
 - 2. Screen 600 mm (24 inches) wide and 1060 mm (42 inches high).

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:

1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.

C. Urinal Screens:

1. Anchor urinal screen flange to walls with minimum of four bolts both side of panel.
2. Space anchors at top and bottom and equally in between.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cubicle curtain track (CCT)

1.2 RELATED WORK

Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
 - One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

- A. Surface mounted: Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.
- B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.
- C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.
- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).
- C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 900 mm (three feet) on center.
- E. Install suspended track seven feet, three inches above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than four feet on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.
- F. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel corner guards: Section 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: in finish schedule on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
 - 5. High Impact Wall covering
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
- D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
 - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 6 mm 1/4-inch corner) formed to profile shown.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
- B. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
 2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.
- B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets as shown.
1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
 3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.9 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames, as shown.
- B. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.
- B. Coordinate with door protection material and supplier for proper fit, installation and color.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: AAC22A31
 - 2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
- D. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in finish schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.

- B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, Provide continuous 16 gage perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of

corner guards and expansion bolted to concrete or masonry with four 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards shall overlap finish plaster surfaces.

1. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.
2. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT HANDRAIL WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)

Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions, brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS

Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

Space brackets at not more than three feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 2. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 3. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
 - 4. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 5. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
 - 6. Stainless steel shelves, Type 45. (10801-1.DWG)
- B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: As scheduled on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser units.
 - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 8. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.
 - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 - 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, PhisoHex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
 - 2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C1036-06.....Flat Glass
- C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications
- D3690-02(R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass
FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
- G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
- H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
- I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. Match existing building standard
 - 2. Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted.
- C. Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:

1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor.
- D. Bars:
 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- G. Back Plates:
 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; Stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

3. Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

A. Shelves:

1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.

B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.

C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.4 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10-5113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel lockers.
- B. Provide 5 percent of total or minimum one, as ADA compliant.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Product Data for each product and accessory.
- C. Color Samples on squares of same metal used in exposed and semi-exposed areas of locker. Shop Drawings showing location, size, mounting, fillers, trim, base, accessories, color, and locker numbering sequence information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each locker, its fittings, fasteners, and other accessories required for installation from a single manufacturer.
- B. Provide both corridor lockers and athletic lockers from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet steel: Cold rolled, ASTM A1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B.
 - 1. Door frame: 16 gauge.
 - 2. Doors over 12 inches wide, or over 20 inches tall: 16 gauge.
 - 3. Other doors: 18 gauge.
 - 4. Top, bottom, back, sides, shelves: 24 gauge.
 - 5. Rear legs: 12 gauge.
 - 6. Base, sloping tops: 20 gauge.
 - 7. Locker end panels: 16 gauge.
 - 8. Trim and filler panels: 18 gauge.
- B. Bolts, hooks: Zinc or chrome plated steel.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Construction: Square, rigid, without warp, free of dents and other distortions; welded face frame, exposed welds ground smooth; no exposed bolt or rivet heads on front door or frame faces.
- B. Door strike: Continuous stop/strike on vertical frame members.
- C. Finish: Baked-on enamel. Color selected, except concealed parts may be manufacturer's standard color.
- D. Ventilation: Horizontal door louvers.
 - 1. Single tier or double tier: 6 at top, 6 at bottom.
 - 2. Triple tier: 2 at top, 2 at bottom.

- E. Shelves, ADA lockers: Top shelf 48 inches maximum above finish floor. Bottom shelf 9 inches minimum above finish floor.

2.03 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges: 5-knuckle, 2 inches long, non-removable pins; welded to frame. 2 per door up to 48 inches tall, 3 per door over 48 inches tall. Full length piano hinges are acceptable in place of knuckle hinges.
- B. Latches: Recessed single-point latch with provision for padlock; no exposed fasteners when closed. ADA compliant.
- C. Clothing hangers: Minimum of 2 single-prong hooks, 2-prong ceiling hook, or single full-width rod. ADA compliant location for ADA lockers.
- D. Number plates: Aluminum, 2-3/4 inches wide by 1 inch tall; etches 3/8 inch tall numbers; number sequence selected.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Continuous front base: 16 gauge steel, Z profile, recessed toe space, 4 inches tall.
- B. Sloping top: Continuous, with end closures; finish same as lockers.
- C. End fillers: 2 piece slip joint or 1 piece scribe type, with blocking necessary for installation.
- D. Trim for recessed installation: Secured with concealed clips; finish same as lockers.
- E. Filler panels: Same finish as lockers.

2.05 TYPES

- A. Locker 1: Half-height.
- B. Locker 2: One-third height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers with perimeter lines plumb and level, with fronts and tops flush.
- B. Install fasteners 48 inches o.c. unless closer spacing recommended by manufacturer. Use backup reinforcing plates where necessary to prevent distortion of locker metal.
- C. Install trim, metal base, sloping tops, fillers, and end panels using concealed fasteners, with flush hairline joints.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify that operating items function properly without binding.
- B. Touch up marred finishes. Replace units that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance.

3.03 LOCKER SCHEDULE

- A. Dimensions are listed as width by depth by height.
 - 1. Type 1: 12"W x 12"D x 72"H.
 - 2. Type 2: 12"W x 15"D x 72"H.

--- END ---

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM
MINNEAPOLIS VHA STANDARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section. This is a Minneapolis specification specific to building 70.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: (Mpls Design Standard) Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRE STOPPING: Closure of or openings in walls and floors in fire resistant rated construction.
- C. Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS: clean up and completion
- D. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
- E. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Modification of existing sprinkler system
- F. Section 23 05 93, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAS AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: (Mpls Design Standard) furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- I. Section 26 05 53, IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS (Mpls Design Standard)
- J. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: (Mpls Design Standard) furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification section 01 33 23, shop drawings, product data and samples.
- B. Certificates of compliance
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data as applicable:
 - 1. Lifting capacity
 - 2. Lifting speed
 - 3. Horizontal displacement speeds
 - 4. Horizontal axis motor
 - 5. Vertical axis motor
 - 6. Emergency brake
 - 7. Emergency lowering device
 - 8. Emergency stopping device
 - 9. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
 - 10. Current limiter for circuit protection
 - 11. Low battery disconnect system
 - 12. Strap length
 - 13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
- D. Individual room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
 - 10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-
Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 60601-1.....Medical Electrical Equipment: General
Requirements for Safety
 - 94-2006.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of
Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):

801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

Lift system shall be purchased and installed by MedCARE Products.

151 East Cliff Road, #40, Burnsville, MN 55337. No substitutions will be accepted.

2.2 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum finished with baked enamel paint. Provide anchor supports per manufacturer's requirements so as to achieve the desired maximum load capacity of 1000lb at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be installed so as minimize the exposure of the structural supports below the suspended ceiling system.

2.3 LIFT UNIT

The Lift Unit shall be MedCare 625lb lift system unless otherwise specified and approved by the VHA Minneapolis Safe Patient Coordinator.

2.4 The Lift system shall have the following features.

- A. Lifting capacity: 450lbs (200kg), 625lbs (284kg), or 1000lbs (454kg) as specified.
- B. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control.
- C. Emergency lowering device
- D. Emergency stopping device
- E. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
- F. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
- G. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
- H. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)(optional)
- I. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
- J. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
- K. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
- L. Cab: VO plastic-fire retardant, UL 94
- M. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
 - 1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
 - 2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.

- 3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.
- B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor(optional)
 - 1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
 - 2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.8A, 62W, 260RPM, 1.0N-m.
 - 3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.6 BATTERIES

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.
- B. Provide rechargeable batteries meeting manufacturers requirements.

2.7 CHARGER

- A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.
- B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.
- C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

2.8 STRAPS AND SLING

- A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.
- B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
 - 1. Design must include detailed installation location information.
This shall entail: Building and room location, Office or department, and Contact information.
- B. Design must comply with NFPA 13 for fire sprinklers.
- C. Design must comply with NFPA 99 and 70 for proper grounding and bonding as well as access to electrical and safety systems.
- D. Verification of required access to engineering mechanical, HVAC, and fire systems components within the mounting area of the lift units.
- E. For installation located within interstitial access ways, supports shall be extend through the interstitial deck and mount to structural supports, which shall be secured to the concrete deck above. Structural supports shall span the width of the access way thus allowing continued access.

- F. All rails, fixed or mobile, shall be rated at 1000lb weight capacity regardless of actual GFE motor weight capacity.
- G. Consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 Installation

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. Contractor shall patch holes in interstitial floor resulting from demolition. Patching shall be completed in accordance to Minneapolis Medical Center Standards.
- C. Electric
 - 1. No portion of the existing building electrical systems shall be covered or made inaccessible by the installation of the ceiling lifts including; lighting fixtures, speakers, fire alarm accessories, Panduit access, and nurse call accessories.
 - 2. Charging system shall be powered by a normal powered circuit, dedicated for ceiling lifts.
 - 3. Electric Junctions labels located in Interstitial.
 - a Black on Orange with the following:
 - DEDICATED CIRCUIT FOR CEILING LIFTS
 - MULTIPLE CEILING LIFTS ON THIS CIRCUIT
 - NOT AUTHORISED FOR OTHER ELECTRIC LOADS
- D. Labeling
 - 1. Motor
 - a EE Number and barcode label: supplied by VA, shall be placed above the manufacturers label.
 - b Inspector Label: to be placed to the right of the EE Number and Manufacturers labels.
 - c Serial Number: enlarged Serial Number black on yellow.
 - d Weight Capacity: enlarged weight capacity black on yellow.
 - 2. Track
 - a Track shall be labeled with one sticker placed near the charging station so as to be visible from the open side of the room.
 - b Label shall be visible and legible by a person of average height when standing within 3ft of the label.
 - c Label to include: date inspected, inspector's initials, and weight limit. Wight limit shall populated "See Eng"
 - 3. Interstitial Lift components

- a No less than one component of each lift system shall be labeled within the interstitial space.
 - b Label shall include the room number as well as a notice of
- E. Installation shall be tested according to 3.3 *Testing*

3.3 TESTING

- A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and/or Contracting Officer Representative, as well as a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.
- B. Test to be comprised of two parts: Test of lift motor function, Load test of track systems.
- C. Lift motor shall be tested per manufacturer's recommendations and VHA Minneapolis standards.
- D. Lift Track Shall be load tested at 100% capacity at time of installation and as part of a scheduled Preventative Maintenance plan.
- E. Manufacture shall provide Load testing recommendations based on expected service life of Lift Track system.





3.4 MAINTENANCE

- A. Preventative Maintenance on lift motors shall be performed per manufacturer recommendations by VHA Minneapolis Furniture Shop
- B. Preventative Maintenance on Lift structure shall be performed per manufacturer Recommendations by service contract.

3.5 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided, at the discretion of the VHA Minneapolis Safe Patient Coordinator, for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

Appendix A

  Defining EXCELLENCE in the 21st Century					
<h2>Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System</h2> <h3>Post Installation-Structural Support Testing and Certification Requirements</h3>					
Room Number	Lift Serial Number	Lift EE Number	YES No NA	Tester Initial	Witness Initial
Testing Requirements					
Interstitial Space Inspection					
Upper structure nuts, bolts, and couplers tightened					
Vertical Rods and structural Supports (proper type/size)					
Fire Caulking of ALL penetrations to Interstitial Deck					
Proper Patching of Interstitial floor (where applicable)					
Dedicated circuit - properly labeled, no new connections					
Lift Structural Component Label (if both are needed)					
Room Inspection					
Fixed rails supportac with the proper supporting structure according to manufacturer's specifications.					
End stops, clevis pins, caps in place and tightened					
Track is level and cleaned of all dust and metal shavings (clean with damp, ss. cloth and mild detergent)					
Bracket Spacing meets Manufacturer Requirements					
Trolley and motor roll smooth (Inspect trolley wheels and clean as needed)					
Ceiling bracket set screws tightened per manufactures specifications					
Curtain Jumper bracket installed					
Weight Test					
<i>Load and testing for the track system: will be at 1,000 lbs. Weight tests will NOT be performed on lift motor.</i>					
Weight transferred to 100% of lifts range of motion					
Transition for curtain jumper does not exceed 51lb of force.					
Expansion Anchors remain securely attached to concrete.					
Track labeled per VA requirments					
Final Certification					
Lift motor installed and tested per Manufacturer Requirements					
Lift motor - PM is up to date (only by furniture shop if not completed)					
Motor labeled per VA requirements (EE number)					
All Manufacturer Requirements have been met or exceeded					
<p>By signing this document, I certify the ceiling mounted patient lift system has met all Manufacturer and VHA Minneapolis installation specifications standards and codes.</p>					
Test Completed By:		Date:			
Print Name		Signature			
Test Witnessed By:		Date:			
Print Name		Signature			
					

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: see finish schedule on drawings.
B. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00 - PLUMBING
FIXTURES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section `01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Sinks, trim and fittings.
Locks for doors and drawers
Adhesive cements
C. Samples:
Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square
D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality
Certification Program - 1999
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - LD3.1-95.....Performance, Application Fabrication and
Installations of High-Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.4 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

Cove; 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.5 PLUMBING FIXTURES

ASME A112.18.1, except die-cast zinc-alloy material is not acceptable.

2.6 GLASS: ASTM C1036

For Doors: Type I, Class 1, Quality q4.

2.7 SHEET STEEL

ASTM A1008.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, with No. 4 finish.

2.9 HARDWARE

- A. Where pin tumbler locks are specified, disc tumbler lock "Duo A", with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by the Illinois Lock Company will be an acceptable substitute. Locks for each type casework, shall be keyed differently and shall be master-keyed for each type service, such as Nurses, Psychiatric, and Administration. Provide two keys for each lock. Exposed hardware, except as otherwise specified, shall be satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass.
- B. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - 1. The name of the manufacturer, or trademark by which manufacturer can readily be identified, legibly marked on each lock.
 - 2. The key change number marked on the exposed face of lock, and also stamped on each key.
 - 3. Key change numbers shall provide sufficient information for replacement of the key by the manufacturer.
- C. Hinged Doors:
 - 1. Doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) to 1,500mm (60 inches) in height shall have three hinges. Doors 1,500 (60 inches) in height and over shall have four hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

D. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.

E. Locks:

1. Cylinder type pin tumbler.
2. Equip doors and drawers where shown with locks.

F. Drawer and Door Pulls:

Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.

G. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides shall have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

H. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door shall be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and shall be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door shall have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

I. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

J. Gate Bolt:

Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:

1. Where shown, cabinets, doors, drawers countertops and shelves shall receive plastic laminate on all exposed and semi-concealed surfaces, including all surfaces of doors, shelves, drawers and openings cut into these. All concealed surfaces shall receive a backersheet that prevents the absorption of liquids or other contaminants.

C. Electrical fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles:

1. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
2. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
3. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.

D. Base:

1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.
3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.
4. Rub base to glossy finish.

E. Countertops:

1. Countertops, splashbacks shall be solid surface material adhered to either a plywood (PS1), or particleboard (CPA A208.1) core.
2. Countertops shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch inches) thick.
3. Splashbacks shall be finished 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick and be secured to countertops with concealed metal fastenings and with contact surfaces set in waterproof adhesive.
4. Provide cut-outs for plumbing trim where shown.
5. Cover exposed edges of countertops, splashbacks with plastic.

G. Sink bowls:

1. 18 gage stainless steel, of size and design shown.
2. All interior corners of bowls shall be formed to manufacturer's standard radii.
3. Sinks shall have rims with flanged edges overlapping tops to provide tight joints.
4. Secure sink bowls with concealed fastenings.
5. For service lines from service fixtures, see other sections of specifications.
6. See mechanical specifications for plumbing trim and fittings.
7. See mechanical specifications for faucets, drains and fittings.

H. Support Members for Tops of Tables:

1. Construct as detailed.
2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.
- B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware.
Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.
- B. See Section 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 4. Electrical Receptacles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-04.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-06.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-08.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
- D790-07.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- G21-96 (R2002).....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- LD 3.1-95.....Performance, Application, Fabrication, and
Installation of High Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
- C. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- D. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- E. Adhesive
1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- F. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

G. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.2 SINKS

A. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

2.3 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.4 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 - 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.

- a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Metal Counter Tops:
1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
 2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
 3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
 5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
 6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
 7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
 8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
 - a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified for nourishment unit, unit kitchen, and medicine cabinet.
 - b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.
 - d. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.
 - e. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.
 9. Solid Surface Material (SSM:
 - a. Material: Homogeneous filled acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6, Type Six.
 - b. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch repairable by sanding and polishing.
 - c. Abrasion Resistance, NEMA LD3-3.01 and ANSI Z124.3: No loss of pattern maximum weight loss (1000cycles) =0.9g.
 - d. Stain Resistance, ANSI Z124.3: Passes.

- e. Countertops: 1/2 inch thick solid surface material, top depth indicated on drawings, 1 inch thick edge detail at front and exposed side edges with radius.
- f. Cove backsplashes and endsplashes: Form splashes using 1/2 inch material by 4 inch high integral with top.
- g. Cut-out for drop-in sink, where indicated on Drawings.
- h. See Section 12 32 00 Manufactured Wood Casework for base cabinets and supports.
- i. See Mechanical for drop-in sink.
- j. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer requirements.
- k. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance and without voids. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surface material under each joint.
- l. Fabricate 1/2 inch radius cove at intersection of counters and backsplashes. Fabricate in shop or field.
- m. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing accessories as indicated on the drawings.
- n. Rout all cutouts. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.

2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks

1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
 - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
 - c. Install with overflow standpipes.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:

1. See mechanical specification.

F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:

1. Set in cutouts with manufacturer's gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- M. Section 21 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT.
- N. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
 - 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Guarantee: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 2. Fire-stopping materials.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Provide details of the following.
 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Interstitial space.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 4. Pipe sleeves.
 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.3 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms

above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a

watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- E. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- F. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all affected portions of Building including the penthouse, mechanical equipment rooms, attic space, telephone rooms, elevator machine rooms, and elevator pits.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, Connection to fire alarm of flow switches, pressure switches and valve supervisory switches.
- E. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Minnesota fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction

that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractor's fire sprinkler, and state, contractor's license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
 - a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
 - b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
 - b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on

- replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
- c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
- 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms, Refrigeration Service Rooms, Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
 - d. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
5. Zoning:
- a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.
 - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 13-2002.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 101-22003.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
 - 170-1999.....Fire Safety Symbols
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2001
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest edition of the FM Approval Guide.
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
- Approval Guide - 2001
- E. Uniform Building Code - 1997
- F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection

installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).

- D. Alarm valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved. The alarm valve shall be equipped with a removable cover assembly. The alarm valve shall be listed for installation in the vertical or horizontal position. The alarm valve shall be equipped with gauge connections on the system side and supply side of the valve clapper. The alarm valve shall be equipped with an external bypass to eliminate false water flow alarms. The alarm valve trim piping shall be externally galvanized. Maximum water working pressure to 250 PSI.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be FM approved. "Institutional" type sprinklers in Mental Health and Behavior Units shall be UL listed or FM approved quick response type. Maximum break away strength shall be certified by the manufacturer to be no more than 39 kPa (85 pounds). Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
1. Cold storage rooms: Standard response dry pendant sprinklers.
 2. Elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms: Standard response sprinklers.
 3. Elevator pit: sidewall sprinklers.
 4. In generator rooms: Standard response sprinklers.
(Note: Provide 'cages' to protect sprinkler heads from breakage/damage when the elevation of the head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor (mechanical rooms, janitor closets, etc).
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13, except as follows:
1. Sprinklers in elevator shafts, elevator pits, and elevator machine rooms: Intermediate temperature rated.
 2. Sprinklers in Generator Rooms: High temperature rated.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.7 SWITCHES:

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. Water Flow Indicating Pressure Switch will activate an alarm by way of an alarm pressure switch. The alarm pressure switch shall be compatible with system devices. The alarm pressure enclosure shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. The alarm pressure switch shall have the ability to be wired for Class A or Class B service.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.9 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.10 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in conformance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.

- K. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- L. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- N. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- O. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the COR. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the COR or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These

- organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Fire stopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: In accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other

items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
 - SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
 - IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
 - IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit

components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action,

to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.

3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:
 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

- piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional

- requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.4 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant

operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces

to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions

and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pressure Gages.
- C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
 - 1. System Description
 - 2. Major assembly block diagrams
 - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
 - 4. Spare parts information.
- D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-07 (R 2003).....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-07.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service AWWA/ ANSI
 - C702-01.....Cold water meters - Compound Type

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06.....(2007 Supplement) International Plumbing Code

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.7 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.

- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
 4. Backwater Valves5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate
Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle
Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly
Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or

disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:

- 1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above
- 2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use

of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

- 3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated
2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

C. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT ($\frac{1}{4}$ " NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

D. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The

check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

E. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPFPE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100° C (210° F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9-kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Connections Valves and Strainers: shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low pressure side of the line.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.

- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Sterilizers.
 - 2. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-01.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings ANSI/ASME

- B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME
- B16.12-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME
Element ANSI/ASME
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
- A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- B32-03.....Solder Metal
- B61-02.....Steam or Bronze Castings
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-99(Rev A).....Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-03.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
- C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings
- E1120.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-03/ A21.10-03.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C151-00/ A21.51-02.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C651-99.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors
(PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000

IS6-93.....Installation Standard

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-02.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water
supply fed

1020-04.....Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type

K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.

2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device

shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.
Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings

pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:
1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
 - b. Shop Painting andPlating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

- 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Domestic Water:
 - a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.

- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use either liquid chlorine for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

F. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
 - 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 - 2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 - 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system,

clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Type A (FD-A) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 600 mm

(24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

2.6 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of

different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-04.....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures
A112.19.2M-03(R2008)....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2003.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
 - 1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):
 - 61-03.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act(A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 to 110 mL/s (1.5 to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 to 140 mL/s (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 to 190 mL/s (2.75 to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.
- C. Device manufactured by OMNI Products, Inc. or equal.

2.5 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closet P-2B (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6) - elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be 434 to 437 mm (17 1/8 inch to 17 1/2 inch) above finished floor.
 - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasket-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold-open ADA approved side oscillating handle, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 275 mm (11-1/2) inches above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- B. Water Closet P-2A (Wall Hung ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 8) elongated bowl, siphon jet 6L (1.6 gallon per) flush, wall outlet with 10 percent maximum variance, back inlet spud. Top of rim shall be between 460 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets and bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold-open ADA approved side oscillating handle, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 275 mm (11-1/2) inches above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.7 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. Lavatory P-1 (Single Lever Handle Control ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 500 by 450 mm (20 by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4-inch) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102mm (4-inch) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws.
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- D. Lavatory (Foot Pedal Control, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 500 by 450 mm (20 by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4-inch) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Centrally located single hole in slab for rigid gooseneck spout. Escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Provide valve plate for foot control. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucets: Solid cast brass construction, single rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 125 to 200 mm (5 to 8-inches) above slab. Provide laminar flow control device. Wall mounted, mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with stops, renewable seats, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearances of not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from

- valve to faucet shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17-gauge) tubing extension nipple to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- E. Lavatory (Wrist Control, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 500 by 450 mm (20 by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4-inch) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet shall be on 203 mm (8-inch) centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 to 127 mm (4 to 5 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
 5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.8 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width
- B. Service Sink P-4 (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 by 711 mm (28 by 28 by 12 inches) with 152 mm (six-inch) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall

develop compressive strength of 20 684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (three-foot) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1220 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.
 2. Drain: Eighty millimeter (3-inch) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
 3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.
- B. Clinic Service Sink P-9 (Flushing Rim, Wall Hung) approximately 500 by 635 mm (20 by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Support with ASME/ANSI A112.61M chair carrier and secure with 10 mm (3/8-inch) bracket studs and nuts. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide 762 mm (30-inch) CRS drainboard where required, without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets.
1. Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral stops, single spout with 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 350 to 381 mm (14 to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow control device.
 2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) elbow flush connection from finished wall to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.
 3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1220 mm (4-feet) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of

not more than 15 mm (1/2-inch) above the floor and not less than 365 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.

2.9 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. Electric Water Cooler: Mechanically cooled, self contained, wheel chair, bubbler style fully exposed dual height stainless steel fountain, recessed in wall refrigeration system, stainless steel grille, stainless steel support arm, wall mounting box, energy efficient cooling system consisting of a hermetically sealed reciprocating type compressor, 115v, 60 Hz, single phase, fan cooled condenser, permanently lubricated fan motor. Set highest bubbler 1016mm (40 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

- A. Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Wall Mounted): CRS, wall mounted. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1065mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Receptor shall be complete with drain plug with perforated strainer, P-trap and waste connection to wall with escutcheon.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 75 mm (3-inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 35 mm (1-1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems (WAGD). Medical vacuum and WAGD systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, vacuum pumps, electric motors and starters, receivers, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.
- B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99C, Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.
- D. Electrical power and control wiring for vacuum pump(s), WAGD Producer(s), ceiling columns, alarms wiring from equipment to alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system(s) shall be included.
- E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 most recent edition and using procedures shall be performed.
- F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

- G. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with ECC.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Control wiring.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor starters.
- J. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units.
- K. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms.
- L. SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Piping and Equipment:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer will provide factory authorized representatives to review installation and perform initial start up of system.
- B. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 "Qualification of Installers" and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish

documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

C. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.

D. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010

Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

- F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.
- G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.
- H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the construction administrator and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative.
- I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be

provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later)
provided on compact disk.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
 - 2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet cocks
 - 6. Valve cabinets.
 - 7. Gages.
 - 8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
 - 9. Ceiling services.
 - 10. Alarm controls and panels.
 - 11. Vacuum switches.
 - 12. Vacuum bottle brackets.
- C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.
- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

- E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which will be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. The services of a competent instructor shall be provided for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by COR.
- B. The other training requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall be coordinated with the above paragraph

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify, in both, that which applies to the project.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
- B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
- B40.1-(2006)..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B819-00.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Section IX-04.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8/A5.8M-2004.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance
Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-92.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-(1993, R 2006)....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70(2007).....National Electric Code

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities with 2005 errata

I. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

J. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Pressure Fittings

1.7. MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

- A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall offer factory direct preventative maintenance contract for the owner's consideration. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall offer formal maintenance training courses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Galvanized Steel: Galvanized steel shall only be used for the discharge from the vacuum producer. The galvanized steel vacuum discharge pipe and fittings shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Pipe: The galvanized steel pipe shall comply with ASTM A53, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings: The fittings shall comply with the following
 - a. Flexible groove, malleable iron, ASTM A47, or ductile iron, ASTM A536.
 - b. Malleable iron screwed, ANSI B16.3.
- E. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
 - 1. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not

concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. Sixty five millimeter or DN65 (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
2. Eighty millimeter or DN80 to 100 millimeter or DN100 (3" to 4" inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. Check valves eighty millimeters (DN80) (3 inches) and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG minimum working pressure.

2. One hundred millimeter or DN100 (4 inches) and larger check valves shall be iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1025 kPa (150 psi) WSP.
- C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background	PURPLE

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure

cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.

- B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording must be approved by the VA project manager.
- C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gauge shall be inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

- 1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ANSI B40.1, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to-100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Compound gages shall be installed for Vacuum system.

2. For vacuum service upstream of main shutoff valve: A 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0 to -100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Compound gages shall be provided for Vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.

2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) 10 mm outside diameter (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU's before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Station inlet rough in shall be Flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, singe thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.
- C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) shall be One piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

- D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on purple background

2.10 VACUUM SWITCHES

- A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.11 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

- A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.

- B. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- D. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. the tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used..
- E. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the drawings or as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material.
- F. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- G. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.
- H. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.
- I. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.
- J. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.

- L. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- K. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- L. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- M. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..
 - 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- N. A vacuum gage 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line shall be installed downstream of each zone valve in cabinets.
- O. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.
- P. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function

after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC

- Q. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

- A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
 2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).
 3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
 4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
 5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)
 6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
 7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

- B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the engineer, (1) to the owners representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier.

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

- A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:
1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of \$1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.
 2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report
 3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
 4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
 5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of

on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.

6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99- 5.1.12.3.10.
9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.4.7 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.
17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.

19. Provide four originals of this affidavit, and report, distributed;
(1) to the engineer, (1) to the owner's representative, (1) to the
general contractor and (1) to the installing contractor.
- B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification,
supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as
required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures
set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
- C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements
of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as
required.
- D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify
cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000
liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum
velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and
shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the
outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an
inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
- E. Inlet flow test:
1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas
as described in CGA P-9.
 2. Needle valve vacuum inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm with
adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg,
and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.
 3. Vacuum inlets must draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 scfm) with adjacent
inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg),
and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).
 4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets must draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0
scfm) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a
static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point, carbon monoxide monitors and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.
- C. Nitrous Oxide and Nitrogen Systems: Ready for connection to cylinders, but not including cylinders.
- D. Supply Lines Outside of Building (including PVC protective pipe): As specified in this Section.
- E. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- F. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- G. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, and as specified.
- B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous

experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects.

- C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
- E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.
- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.
- G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP

DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Valves.
3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gages.
6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
7. Ceiling services.
8. Alarm controls and panels.
9. Pressure Switches.
10. Nitrogen control panels.

C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

- B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B40.100-98.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
Section VIII-07.....Pressure Vessels, Division I
Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal
- AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance
Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)
- E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
- C-9-04.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas
Cylinders
- G-4.1-04.....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service
- G-10.1-04.....Nitrogen, Commodity
- P-9-01.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium
- V-1-05.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve
Outlet and Inlet Connections
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS-6-93(R2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
- H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)
- I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
- MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
- MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Apply piping identification labels shall be done at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).

3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle and cleaned for oxygen service. An acceptable manufacturer that meets the specification: Jomar model S-100.

2. Eighty to one hundred millimeter (3-4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, and cleaned for oxygen service.

B. Check:

1. Eighty millimeter (3 inches) and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG minimum working pressure.
 2. One hundred millimeter (4 inches) and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1025 kPa (150 psi) WSP.
- C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 29 inch Hg, cleaned for oxygen service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service. Provide 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background	BLUE
NITROGEN	White letters on black background	BLACK
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow background	YELLOW
CARBON DIOXIDE	Black or white letters on gray background	GRAY

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and

healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be substantially dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet approximately 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above floor.

- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
 - 1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
 - 2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured expressly for oxygen use but labeled for appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1-690 kPa (1-100 psi) for medical gas services.

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
NITROUS OXIDE	White letters on blue background
NITROGEN	White letters on black background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	White letters on gray background

2.9 ALARMS

- A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to ECC, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Area Alarm Functions:
 - 1. Oxygen, nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide and compressed air alarms:
Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (two psi) or increases above 235 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (two psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 - 2. Nitrogen alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch

drops below 1310 kPa (190 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (two psi) or increases above 1500 kPa (220 psi), plus/minus two psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

3. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12-inches) Hg; operated by vacuum switch.

E. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting oxygen, compressed air, and vacuum services as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
6. Controls:
 - a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
 - b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.

- c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.
- F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the ECC without interrupting the closed circuit system. Construct of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS-6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the ECC. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.
- G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules can send information to the master alarm and the data can be down loaded thru the computer which connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sound its alarm and save the information in an event log. This event log can be down loaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

2.12 NITROGEN CONTROL PANEL (NCP)

- A. General: For nitrogen service, consisting of a line pressure control regulator, outlet line pressure gage, DISS service outlet, and supply valve, assembled and rigidly mounted in a roughing-in assembly, and provided with a metal cover plate. Panel shall be designed to deliver 10 L/s (20 SCFM) at 1535 kpa (223 psi). Unit may be recessed wall mounted or integral with the articulating arm or column with individual regulators for each outlet.
- B. Manifold Assembly: Mounted to a steel support bracket, factory assembled and tested, ready for installation in the roughing-in assembly.
 - 1. Supply valve, bronze bodied, double seal, full flow, ball type,

- designed for working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (300) psi, with chrome plated brass ball which seals in both directions, requiring only a quarter turn of the knob from open to closed position.
2. Line pressure control regulator, self-relieving, diaphragm type, with high-flow precision adjustment and working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (250 psi).
 3. Line pressure gage, to monitor the gas outlet line pressure, calibrated from 0 to 2000 kPa (300 psi) in increments of 100 kPa (10 psi).
 4. Nitrogen service outlet, DISS type as specified under Article, STATION OUTLETS, with a self-sealing dust plug, having a working pressure of 1700 kPa (250 psi) maximum.
 5. Two 146 mm (5-3/4 inch) lengths of 10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter type "K" copper tubing for connection to gas service supply line and to remote outlet line.
- C. Roughing-In Assembly: Designed for recessed installation, consisting of a prime painted steel fabricated back box with mounting flanges on all four sides, with provisions to securely anchor the back box to wall construction. Equip with a crossover "U" tube to facilitate testing of the nitrogen system prior to the manifold installation, and a plaster shield to prevent dust or other foreign matter from contaminating internal parts prior to final assembly.
- D. Cover plate Assembly: Chromed cast metal or NAAMM Number 4 satin finished stainless steel panel with provisions for line pressure gage(s), nitrogen outlet, regulator and supply valve knobs, attaching directly to the roughing-in assembly by means of four Number 6 - 32 by 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) long mounting screws, with plaster adjustments up to 20 mm (3/4 inch).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- B. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- C. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not

permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

- D. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.
- E. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- F. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- G. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- H. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- I. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- J. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- K. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
 - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- L. Provide 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.
- M. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each

Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.
- B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:
 - 1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
 - 2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
 - 3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - 4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - 5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
 - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets must deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
 - c. Nitrogen outlets must deliver 565 Lpm (20 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 1445 kPa (210 psi).
 - d. Needle valve air outlets must deliver 1.5 scfm with a pressure

drop of no more than five psi, and static pressure of 50 psi.

6. Analysis Test:

- a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
- b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
- c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
 - 1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	99 plus percent oxygen
Nitrous oxide	99 plus percent nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	99 plus percent nitrogen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99 plus percent carbon dioxide

7. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (4 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 02 65 00, UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR

BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.
 2. Boiler Plants: Service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, shall be located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on

permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.

3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- G. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform

evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Interstitial space.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler plants,

refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

430-99.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

B31.1-2004.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):

IP-20-2007.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-1991(1997).....Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-22-2007.....Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2004.....Power Piping, with Amendments

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Carbon Structural Steel

- A575-96(2002).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)
- E84-07.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
- E119-07.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2006.....Motors and Generators
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
- 90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- 101-06.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
 - 5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

Fractional Horsepower		Standard		High Capacity	
Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)
2L	20 (0.8)	A	83 (3.25)	3V	67 (2.65)
3L	38 (1.5)	B	146 (5.75)	4V	180 (7.10)
4L	64 (2.5)	C	239 (9.40)	5V	318 (12.50)
5L	89 (3.5)	D	345 (13.60)		
		E	554 (21.80)		

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.8 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- C. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- D. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

E. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping.
Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except

where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- D. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it

- necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- E. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

- piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

K. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the RE/COTR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant

personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating plant, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
 6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Boiler stack and breeching -- 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
 - b. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.

- c. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- 8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11, .
- D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water
 - 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
 - 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.

C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years

preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and

- requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
 - 7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
 - 1st Edition 1994Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems
Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units

and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 - 2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F)
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.

10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
13. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
14. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
15. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
16. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
17. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
18. PC: Pumped condensate.
19. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
20. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
21. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
22. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
23. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
24. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
25. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
26. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
27. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
28. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
29. R: Pump recirculation.
30. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
31. FOR: Fuel oil return.
32. CW: Cold water.
33. SW: Soft water.
34. HW: Hot water.
35. CH: Chilled water supply.
36. CHR: Chilled water return.

- 37. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 38. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 39. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 40. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and

a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.1.3 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance

with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.5 Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-04.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-97.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-04.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-05.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-03.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-02.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-06.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-06.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-05a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

E136-04.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- 96-04.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-06.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER/FIBERGLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, $k = 0.037$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.26), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), $k = 0.045$ (0.31) // Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (2 pcf), $k = 0.04$ (0.27) //, for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) for use at temperatures 230 degrees C (450 degrees F).

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021(0.15)$, for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021(0.15)$, for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

2.4 BID OPTION #7 - TECHLITE ISULATION OR APPROVED EQUAL

- A. Preformed (molded) flexible open cell melamine pipe insulation, ASTM C-1410, for temperatures between -40 degrees F and 350 degrees F.
Include 4 oz kraft paper/foil laminate service jacet with fiberglass reinforcement. Mechanical Contractor to provide pricing for this option to replace all heating water piping associated with VAV boxes.
- B. Sheets of flexible open cell melamine duct insulation, with all purpose kraft scrim foil facing, used for all supply, return, and exhaust ductwork within interstitial space. Mechanical Contractor to provide pricing for this option to replace all fiberglass duct wrap insulation with this alternative material.
- C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.25" btu per in/hr* ft^2
- D. Density: 0.56 +/- 0.06 lb/ ft^3
- E. Flame spread/Smoke development: 25/50 per ASTM E84

2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II

Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 20 mm (0.75 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and

uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.

2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 4. Piping in pipe basement serving wall hydrants.
 5. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
 6. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

- a. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
- b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
- c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber/Fiberglass Board:

- 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
- 2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- 3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.
 - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber/Fiberglass Blanket:

- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts

exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 4. Concealed return air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
 5. Return air duct in interstitial spaces: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber/Fiberglass Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory pre-molded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber/Fiberglass Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32- 75 (1-1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8) and above
a. 122-177 degrees C (251-350 F) (HPS, MPS,)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)	90 (3.5)	90 (3.5)
b. 100-121 degrees C HPR, MPR (212-250 degrees F) (Vent piping from PRV safety valves, condensate receivers, and flash tanks)	25 (1.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber/Fiberglass Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32- 75 (1-1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8) and above
c. 38-99 degrees C (100- 211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH, GHR)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
1. Runouts to fan coil units //	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
2. Runouts to // reheat coils // air terminal unit reheat coils //	15 (0.5)	-	-	-
d. Domestic hot water supply and return	15 (0.5)	20(0.75)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)

3.3 APPLICATION - PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
 - 1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
 - 2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - b. Mineral fiber
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
 - 3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	50 (2)
32 to 80 (1 1/4 to 3)	63 (2-1/2)
100 (4) and above	88 (3-1/2)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
 - b. Mineral Fiber
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	25 (1)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 3)	50 (2)
100 (4) and above	50 (2)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.

2. Insulation Jacket:

- a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
- b. Mineral fiber
- c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1) and below	25 (1)
32 to 80 (1-1/4 to 3)	38 (1-1/2)
100 (40 and above)	50 (2)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.

3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On mineral fiber insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet upto valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 23
BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM FOR HVAC

Part 1 – General

1.1 Related Documents

- A. All work of this Division shall be coordinated and provided by the single Building Automation System (BAS) Contractor.
- B. The work of this Division shall be as required by the Specifications, Point Schedules and Drawings.
- C. If the BAS Contractor believes there are conflicts or missing information in the project documents, the Contractor shall promptly request clarification and instruction from the design team.

1.2 Definitions

- A. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically exists within a defined range of limiting values.
- B. Binary: A two-state system where an “ON” condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an “OFF” condition is represented by a second discrete signal level.
- C. Building Automation System (BAS): The total integrated system of fully operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division BAS Contractor and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.
- D. BAS Contractor: The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the BAS work.
- E. Control Sequence: An BAS pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the defined operational control objectives.
- F. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the BAS software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.
- G. BAS Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of BAS digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.
- H. Node: A digitally programmable entity existing on the BAS network.
- I. BAS Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all BAS work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances so as to provide a single coherent BAS as required by this Division.

- J. Provide: The term “Provide” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.
- K. PC: IBM-compatible Personal Computer from a recognized major manufacturer
- L. Furnish: The term “Furnish” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the BAS Contractor’s cost to the designated third party trade contractor for installation. BAS Contractor shall connect furnished items to the BAS, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.
- M. Wiring: The term “Wiring” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the BAS wiring and terminations.
- N. Install: The term “Install” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.
- O. Protocol: The term “protocol” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between BAS network nodes.
- P. Software: The term “software” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all of programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the BAS industry for real-time, on-line, integrated BAS configurations.
- Q. The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.
- R. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.

1.3. BAS Description

- A. The BAS ADX primary, backup servers, and the NAEs at the Mpls VAMC reside on the bio-med network. There are dedicated workstations and laptops that have direct access to the BAS. No attempts to connect JCI laptops or off-the-shelf PCs to any VAMC network should ever be made.
- B. All points of user interface shall be on standard PCs that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BAS manufacturer for use as a building operations terminal. The primary point of interface on these PCs will be a standard Web Browser.
- C. The work of the single BAS Contractor shall be as defined individually and collectively in all Sections of this specification and the associated interfacing work as referenced in the related documents.
- D. The BAS work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, software, software licenses, software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, samples, submittals, testing, commissioning, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, temporary protection, cleaning, cutting and patching, warranties, services, and items, even though these may not be specifically mentioned in these Division documents which

are required for the complete, fully functional and commissioned BAS. Software shall be included, as necessary, to make new BAS components integrate with existing system. At a minimum, this would consist of CCT folder with all the caf files. The NAE point schedule shall also be included directly in the software folder.

- E. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only manufacturer employees who are skilled, experienced, trained, and familiar with the specific equipment, software, standards and configurations to be provided for this Project.
- F. Manage and coordinate the BAS work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project schedules. Coordinate with the associated work of other trades so as to not impede or delay the work of associated trades.
- G. New equipment that will communicate with METASYS shall use BACnet MS/TP communications protocol. BACnet MS/TP allows IP addresses to be shared, rather than using a separate IP address for each piece of equipment.
- H. Access to the bio-med and/or enterprise network requires:
 - 1. NAC(I) Clearance: Contact the COR to initiate the process of obtaining clearance.
 - 2. IT/Cyber Security Training: Contact the COR to initiate the training. The link is <https://www.ees-learning.net/librix/loginhtml.asp?v=librix>.

1.4 Quality Assurance

- A. The BAS Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer-owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Building Automation Systems.
- B. The BAS Contractor shall be a recognized national manufacturer, installer and service provider of BAS.
- C. The BAS Contractor shall have a branch facility within a 100-mile radius of the job site supplying complete maintenance and support services on a 24 hour, 7-day-a-week basis.
- D. As evidence and assurance of the contractor's ability to support the Owner's system with service and parts, the contractor must have been in the BAS business for at least the last ten (10) years and have successfully completed total projects of at least 10 times the value of this contract in each of the preceding five years.
- E. The BAS architecture shall consist of the products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of Building Automation Systems, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard of design at the time of bid.

1.5 Work By Others

- A. The demarcation of work and responsibilities between the BAS Contractor and other related trades shall be as outlined in the BAS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

BAS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX				
---------------------------	--	--	--	--

WORK	FURNISH	INSTALL	Low Volt. WIRING/TUBE	LINE POWER
BAS low voltage and communication wiring	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
VAV box nodes	BAS	23	BAS	26
BAS conduits and raceway	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Automatic dampers	BAS	23	N/A	N/A
Manual valves	22/23	22/23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	BAS	22/23	BAS	N/A
VAV boxes	23	23	N/A	N/A
Pipe insertion devices and taps including thermowells, flow and pressure stations.	BAS	22/23	BAS	BAS
BAS Current Switches.	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
BAS Control Relays	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	26	26	BAS	26
Control air compressors	BAS	BAS	N/A	26
BAS interface with Chiller controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Chiller controls interface with BAS	23	23	BAS	26
All BAS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Smoke Detectors	28	28	26	26
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	BAS	26
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A

Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	BAS	N/A
Boiler wiring	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23	26	BAS	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	26	26	26	26
Fire Alarm smoke control relay interlock wiring	26	26	BAS	26
Fireman's Smoke Control Override Panel	28	28	26	26
Fan Coil Unit controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Unit Heater controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU space mounted controls	23	BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU factory-mounted controls	23	23	BAS	26
Packaged RTU field-mounted controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Starters, HOA switches	25	26	N/A	26
Control damper actuators	BAS	BAS	BAS	26

1.6 Submittals - at a minimum, submit the following:

- A. BAS network architecture diagrams including all nodes and interconnections.
- B. Systems schematics, sequences, flow diagrams, and network layout (BAS MS/TP and IP) on CAD floorplans.
- C. Points schedule for each point in the BAS, including: Point Type, Object Name, Expanded ID, Display Units, Controller type, and Address.
- D. Samples of Graphic Display screen types and associated menus.
- E. Detailed Bill of Material list for each system or application, identifying quantities, part numbers, descriptions, and optional features.
- F. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.

- G. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve provided under this section and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Design Pressure, and Actuator Type.
- H. Room Schedule including a separate line for each VAV box and/or terminal unit indicating location and address
- I. Details of all BAS interfaces and connections to the work of other trades.
- J. Product data sheets or marked catalog pages including part number, photo and description for all products including software.
- K. Changes made within the current revision of the submittal set shall be clouded or otherwise noted so the modifications are clear.
- L. Layout showing locations of NAEs.
- M. Details of spare capacity.

1.7 Record Documentation

- A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals -Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished on Compact Disc media, and include the following for the BAS provided:
 - 1. Table of contents.
 - 2. As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
 - 3. Manufacturers product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
 - 4. System Operator's manuals.
 - 5. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
 - 6. BAS network diagrams.
 - 7. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
 - 8. The Operation and Maintenance Manual CD shall be self-contained, and include all necessary software required to access the product data sheets.

Part 2 – Products

2.1 General Description

- A. The Building Management System (BAS) shall use an open architecture. To accomplish this effectively, the BAS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

- B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:
1. Standalone Network Automation Engine(s)
 2. Field Equipment Controller(s)
 3. Input/Output Module(s)
 4. Local Display Device(s)
 5. Portable Operator's Terminal(s)
 6. Distributed User Interface(s)
 7. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment
 8. Other components required for a complete and working BAS
- C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.
- D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.
- E. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.
- F. The System shall maintain all settings and overrides through a system reboot.
- G. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.
- H. The System shall comply with (UL) 864 (UUKL) Ninth Edition Smoke Control Listing including the UL 864 Ninth Edition Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems.
1. The System shall comply with the following NFPA Codes and Standards as applicable:
 2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
 3. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
 4. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 5. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
 6. NFPA 92B Guide for Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, and Large Areas
 7. The System shall comply with the following International Code Council (ICC) Codes:
 8. Building Officials and code Administrators International (BOMA) model code
 9. International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) model code
 10. Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI) regulations

11. Metasys System UL864 UUKL Ninth Edition Smoke Control System Technical Bulletin (LIT-12011252).

I. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Metasys Extended Architecture

2.2 BAS Architecture

A. Automation Network

1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard "off the shelf" products available through normal PC vendor channels.
2. The BAS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Provide application and data server(s) as required for systems operation.
3. All BAS devices on the automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
4. Network Automation Engines (NAE) shall reside on the automation network.

B. Control Network

1. Network Automation Engines (NAE) shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support all three (3) of the following communication protocols:
 - a. BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9. The NAE shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label. The NAE shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).
 - b. LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).
 - c. The Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.
3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.
4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.
5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
6. The PICS shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.

2.3 Integration

- A. Hardwired: Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.

- B. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.
- C. Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel): The BAS system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the BAS system and 3rd party manufacturers' control panels. The BAS shall receive, react to, and return information from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system, and medical gas.
- D. All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Automation Engine's database, and shall be transparent to the operator.
- E. Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BAS software features such as: Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and Local Area Network Communications.
- F. BACnet Protocol Integration – BACnet: The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2003.
- G. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.

2.4. Site Management User Interface Application Components

- A. Operator Interface: An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.
- B. The System shall employ an event-driven rather than a device polling methodology to dynamically capture and present new data to the user.
- C. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.
- D. The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for each operation and/or application.
- E. The system shall support customization of the UI configuration and a home page display for each operator.
- F. The system shall support user preferences in the following screen presentations:
 - 1. Alarm
 - 2. Trend
 - 3. Display
 - 4. Applications

- G. All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.
- H. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution
 - 2. Monitoring and reporting
 - 3. Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
 - 4. Selective operator override and other control actions
 - 5. Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
 - 6. BAS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
 - 7. On-line access to user HELP menus
 - 8. On-line access to current BAS as-built records and documentation
 - 9. Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of BAS operation and for the manipulation of BAS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual BAS applications

2.5. Network Automation Engines (NAE)

- A. Network Automation Engine (NAE 55XX)
 - 1. The Network Automation Engine (NAE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.
 - 2. Automation network – The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.
 - 3. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.
 - 4. The NAE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NAE.
 - 5. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central database or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
 - 6. The NAE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.

7. Processor – The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.
8. Memory – Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
9. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NAE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.
10. The NAE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
 - a. Power - On/Off
 - b. Ethernet Traffic – Ethernet Traffic/No Ethernet Traffic
 - c. Ethernet Connection Speed – 10 Mbps/100 Mbps
 - d. FC Bus A – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
 - e. FC Bus B – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
 - f. Peer Communication – Data Traffic between NAE Devices
 - g. Run – NAE Running/NAE in Startup/NAE Shutting Down/Software Not Running
 - h. Bat Fault – Battery Defective, Data Protection Battery Not Installed
 - i. 24 VAC – 24 VAC Present/Loss Of 24VAC
 - j. Fault – General Fault
 - k. Modem RX – NAE Modem Receiving Data
 - l. Modem TX – NAE Modem Transmitting Data
 - m. Communications Ports – The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.
 - n. Two (2) USB port
 - o. Two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
 - p. Two (2) RS-485 port
 - q. One (1) Ethernet port
11. Diagnostics – The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

12. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
13. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
14. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.
15. Certification – The NAE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
16. Controller network – The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:
 - a. The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
 - b. The NAE shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
 - c. The NAE shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).
 - d. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the NAE.
 - e. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.
 - f. The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 control devices.
 - g. The NAE shall support LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver FTT10.
 - h. All LonWorks controls devices shall be LonMark certified.
 - i. The NAE shall support a minimum of 255 LonWorks enabled control devices.
 - j. The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus.
 - k. The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 N2 control devices.
 - l. The Bus shall conform to Electronic Industry Alliance (EIA) Standard RS-485.
 - m. The Bus shall employ a master/slave protocol where the NAE is the master.
 - n. The Bus shall employ a four (4) level priority system for polling frequency.
 - o. The Bus shall be optically isolated from the NAE.
 - p. The Bus shall support the Metasys Integrator System.

B. Network Integration Engine (NIE 55XX)

1. The Network Integration Engine (NIE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers on the N1 Network, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other NAE and NIE controllers.

2. Automation network – The NIE shall reside on the automation network.
3. Metasys N1 Network Integration - The NIE shall connect Metasys N1 based building automation systems to an Internet Protocol (IP) Ethernet network. The Network Integration Engine shall communicate over the automation network on a peer-to-peer basis with NAE and NIE controllers.
4. The NIE shall monitor and control one or more NCM controllers and transfer point data to provide the following features:
 - a. Alarming and alarm limit management
 - b. Point history and Trend data collection
 - c. Totalization of events, run time, and analog rate value
 - d. Event management and Scheduling
 - e. Energy management
 - f. Data sharing
5. In a manner consistent with the Network Automation Engines, the NIE shall record the following user actions on the Metasys N1 network and include them in an audit log.
 - a. Logging on and off
 - b. Commands to equipment
 - c. Parameter changes
 - d. Changes to the system configuration
6. The following capabilities defined in the Metasys N1 network shall remain fully operational until deleted at the M5 Workstation/OWS.
 - a. Totalization
 - b. Scheduling
 - c. Trend collection capabilities
 - d. Event messaging
 - e. Interlocking
 - f. Control Processes
 - g. Optimal Start
7. The NIE shall monitor and control one or more Network Control Modules (NCM) and transfer point data to provide the following features:
 - a. Alarming and alarm limit management
 - b. Point history and Trend data collection

- c. Totalization of events, run time, and analog rate value
 - d. Event management and Scheduling
 - e. Energy management
 - f. Data sharing
8. In a manner consistent with the NAE, the NIE shall record the following user actions on the Metasys N1 network and include them in an audit log.
- a. Logging on and off
 - b. Commands to equipment
 - c. Parameter changes
 - d. Changes to the system configuration
9. The following capabilities defined in the Metasys N1 network shall remain fully operational until deleted at the M5 Workstation/OWS.
- a. Totalization
 - b. Scheduling
 - c. Trend collection capabilities
 - d. Event messaging
 - e. Interlocking
 - f. Control Processes
 - g. Optimal Start
10. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.
11. The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the NIE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
12. The NIE shall support a minimum of two (2) concurrent users.
13. The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one NIE.
14. Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one NIE.
15. Systems that require the user to address more than one NIE to access all system information are not acceptable.
16. The NIE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NIE.

17. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central data base or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
18. The NIE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.
19. Processor – The NIE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NIE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NIE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.
20. Memory – Each NIE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
21. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NIE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.
22. The NIE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
 - a. Power - On/Off
 - b. Ethernet Traffic – Ethernet Traffic/No Ethernet Traffic
 - c. Ethernet Connection Speed – 10 Mbps/100 Mbps
 - d. FC Bus A – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
 - e. FC Bus B – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
 - g. Peer Communication – Data Traffic between Automation Network Devices
 - h. Run – NIE Running/NIE in Startup/NIE Shutting Down/Software Not Running
 - i. Bat Fault – Battery Defective, Data Protection Battery Not Installed
 - j. 24 VAC – 24 VAC Present/Loss Of 24VAC
 - k. Fault – General Fault
 - l. Modem RX – NIE Modem Receiving Data
 - m. Modem TX – NIE Modem Transmitting Data
23. Communications Ports – The NIE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.
 - a. Two (2) USB port
 - b. Two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
 - c. One (1) Ethernet port
24. Diagnostics – The NIE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The NIE shall provide both local and remote annunciation of

any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

25. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NIE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
 - a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
 - b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the NIE shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.
26. Certification – The NIE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

G. Network Integration Engine (NIE 85XX)

1. The Network Integration Engine (NIE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers on the N1 Network, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other NAE and NIE controllers.
2. Automation network – The NIE shall reside on the automation network.
3. Metasys N1 Network Integration - The NIE shall connect Metasys N1 based building automation systems to an Internet Protocol (IP) Ethernet network. The Network Integration Engine shall communicate over the automation network on a peer-to-peer basis with NAE and NIE controllers.
4. The NIE shall monitor and control one or more NCM controllers and transfer point data to provide the following features:
 - a. Alarming and alarm limit management
 - b. Point history and Trend data collection
 - c. Totalization of events, run time, and analog rate value
 - d. Event management and Scheduling
 - e. Energy management
 - f. Data sharing
5. In a manner consistent with the NAE, the NIE shall record the following user actions on the Metasys N1 network and include them in an audit log.
 - a. Logging on and off
 - b. Commands to equipment
 - c. Parameter changes
 - d. Changes to the system configuration

6. The following capabilities defined in the Metasys N1 network shall remain fully operational until deleted at the M5 Workstation/OWS.
 - a. Totalization
 - b. Scheduling
 - c. Trend collection capabilities
 - d. Event messaging
 - e. Interlocking
 - f. Control Processes
 - g. Optimal Start
7. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.
8. The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the NIE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
9. The NIE shall support a minimum of two (2) concurrent users.
10. The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one NIE.
11. Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one NIE.
12. Systems that require the user to address more than one NIE to access all system information are not acceptable.
13. The NIE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NIE.
14. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central data base or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
15. The NIE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.
16. Processor – The NIE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NIE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NIE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.
17. Memory – Each NIE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
18. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NIE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.

19. Communications Ports – The NIE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator’s terminals.
 - a. Three (3) USB ports
 - b. Two (2) Ethernet ports
 - c. BAS Network Port – 1GB
 - d. Enterprise Network – 100 MB
 - e. One (1) Video Monitor Port
 - f. One (1) 9 pin Serial Port
20. Diagnostics – The NIE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The NIE shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.
21. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NIAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.
 - a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
 - b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the NIE shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.
22. Certification – The NIE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

2.6 DDC System Controllers

A. Field Equipment Controller (FEC X610)

1. The Field Equipment Controller (FEC) shall be a fully user-programmable, digital controller that communicates via BACnet MS/TP protocol.
2. The FEC shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
3. The FEC shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
4. The FEC shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC).
5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the FEC.
6. The Conformance Statement shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.
7. The FEC shall employ a finite state control engine to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state

based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.

8. Controllers shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable. The FEC shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
9. The FEC shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
 - a. Power On
 - b. Power Off
 - c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
 - d. No Faults
 - e. Device Fault
 - f. Field Controller Bus - Normal Data Transmission
 - g. Field Controller Bus - No Data Transmission
 - h. Field Controller Bus - No Communication
 - i. Sensor-Actuator Bus - Normal Data Transmission
 - j. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Data Transmission
 - k. Sensor-Actuator Bus - No Communication
10. The FEC shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points.
11. The FEC shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
12. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:
 - a. Analog Input, Voltage Mode
 - b. Analog Input, Current Mode
 - c. Analog Input, Resistive Mode
 - d. Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
 - e. Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode
 - f. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following: Dry Contact Maintained Mode or Pulse Counter Mode
 - g. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following: Analog Output, Voltage Mode or Analog Output, current Mode
 - h. Binary Outputs - shall output the following: 24 VAC Triac

- i. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following: Analog Output, Voltage Mode, Binary Output Mode
13. The FEC shall have the ability to reside on a Field Controller Bus (FC Bus).
- a. The FC Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
 - b. The FC Bus shall support communications between the FECs and the NAE.
 - c. The FC Bus shall also support Input/Output Module (IOM) communications with the FEC and with the NAE.
 - d. The FC Bus shall support a minimum of 100 IOMs and FECs in any combination.
 - e. The FC Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 15,000 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.
14. The FEC shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus).
- a. The SA Bus shall be a Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus supporting BACnet Standard Protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
 - b. The SA Bus shall support a minimum of 10 devices per trunk.
 - c. The SA Bus shall operate at a maximum distance of 1,200 Ft. between the FEC and the furthest connected device.
15. The FEC shall have the capability to execute complex control sequences involving direct wired I/O points as well as input and output devices communicating over the FC Bus or the SA Bus.
16. The FEC shall support, but not be limited to, the following applications:
- a. Chilled water/central plant optimization applications including but not limited to:
 - (1) Selection and sequencing of up to eight chillers of different sizes
 - (2) Selection and sequencing of up to eight (each) primary and secondary chilled water pumps of varying pumping capacities
 - (3) Selection and sequencing of up to eight condenser water pumps
 - (4) Selection and sequencing of cooling towers and bypass valve, including single speed, multi-speed, and vernier control
 - (5) A proven and documented central cooling plant optimization program that incorporates custom equipment efficiency profiles, without rewriting software code, in order to meet the building load using the least amount of energy as calculated.
 - (6) The use of advanced control algorithms that apply equipment specific parameters, including operational limits and efficiency profiles, in order to determine equipment start and runtime preferences

- (7) Identification of the most efficient equipment combination and automatic control of state and speed of all necessary equipment to balance runtime, optimize timing and sequencing and ensure the efficiency and stability of the central cooling plant
- (8) Control definition for the chiller plant in a single FEC, as supported by available memory and point Input/Output (I/O), or capable of being split across multiple FECs
- b. Heating central plant applications
- c. Built-up air handling units for special applications
- d. Terminal & package units
- e. Special programs as required for systems control
- f. The FEC shall support a Local Controller Display (DIS1710) either as an integral part of the FEC or as a remote device communicating over the SA Bus.
- g. The Display shall use a BACnet Standard SSPC-135, clause 9 Master-Slave/Token-Passing protocol.
- h. The Display shall allow the user to view monitored points without logging into the system.
- i. The Display shall allow the user to view and change setpoints, modes of operation, and parameters.
- j. The Display shall provide password protection with user adjustable password timeout.
- k. The Display shall be menu driven with separate paths for:
 - (1) Input/Output
 - (2) Parameter/Setpoint
 - (3) Overrides
 - (4) The Display shall use easy-to-read English text messages.
 - (5) The Display shall allow the user to select the points to be shown and in what order.
 - (6) The Display shall support a back lit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with adjustable contrast and brightens and automatic backlight brightening during user interaction.
 - (7) The display shall be a minimum of 4 lines and a minimum of 20 characters per line
 - (8) The Display shall have a keypad with no more than 6 keys.
 - (9) The Display shall be panel mountable.

2.7 Field Devices

A. Input/Output Module (IOM X710)

- 1. The Input/Output Module (IOM) provides additional inputs and outputs for use in the FEC.
- 2. The IOM shall communicate with the FEC over the FC Bus or the SA Bus.

3. The IOM shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.
4. The IOM shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
5. The IOM shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC).
6. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the FEC.
7. The Conformance Statement shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.
8. The IOM shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
9. The IOM shall have a minimum of 4 points to a maximum of 17 points.
10. The IOM shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
11. Universal Inputs - shall be configured to monitor any of the following:
 - a. Analog Input, Voltage Mode
 - b. Analog Input, Current Mode
 - c. Analog Input, Resistive Mode
 - d. Binary Input, Dry Contact Maintained Mode
 - e. Binary Input, Pulse Counter Mode
12. Binary Inputs - shall be configured to monitor either of the following: Dry Contact Maintained Mode or Pulse Counter Mode
13. Analog Outputs - shall be configured to output either of the following: Analog Output, Voltage Mode or Analog Output, current Mode
14. Binary Outputs - shall output the following: 24 VAC Triac
15. Configurable Outputs - shall be capable of the following: Analog Output, Voltage Mode or Binary Output Mode
16. The IOM shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:
 - a. Power On
 - b. Power Off
 - c. Download or Startup in progress, not ready for normal operation
 - d. No Faults
 - e. Device Fault
 - f. Normal Data Transmission
 - g. No Data Transmission

h. No Communication

B. VAV Modular Assembly (VMA 16X0)

1. The VAV Modular Assembly shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of pressure-independent, variable air volume terminal units. It shall address both single and dual duct applications.
2. The VMA shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
3. The VMA shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC).
4. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the VMA.
5. The Conformance Statement shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.
6. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the FC Bus using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
7. The VAV Modular Assembly shall have internal electrical isolation for AC power, DC inputs, and MS/TP communications. An externally mounted isolation transformer shall not be acceptable.
8. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be a configurable digital controller with integral differential pressure transducer and damper actuator. All components shall be connected and mounted as a single assembly that can be removed as one piece.
9. The VAV Modular Assembly shall be assembled in a plenum-rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
10. The integral damper actuator shall be a fast response stepper motor capable of stroking 90 degrees in 30 seconds for quick damper positioning to speed commissioning and troubleshooting tasks.
11. The controller shall determine airflow by dynamic pressure measurement using an integral dead-ended differential pressure transducer. The transducer shall be maintenance-free and shall not require air filters.
12. Each controller shall have the ability to automatically calibrate the flow sensor to eliminate pressure transducer offset error due to ambient temperature / humidity effects.
13. The controller shall utilize a proportional plus integration (PI) algorithm for the space temperature control loops.
14. Each controller shall continuously, adaptively tune the control algorithms to improve control and controller reliability through reduced actuator duty cycle. In addition, this tuning reduces commissioning costs, and eliminates the maintenance costs of manually re-tuning loops to compensate for seasonal or other load changes.
15. The controller shall provide the ability to download and upload VMA configuration files, both locally and via the communications network. Controllers shall be able to be loaded individually or as a group using a zone schedule generated spreadsheet of controller parameters.

16. Control setpoint changes initiated over the network shall be written to VMA non-volatile memory to prevent loss of setpoint changes and to provide consistent operation in the event of communication failure.
17. The controller firmware shall be flash-upgradeable remotely via the communications bus to minimize costs of feature enhancements.
18. The controller shall provide fail-soft operation if the airflow signal becomes unreliable, by automatically reverting to a pressure-dependent control mode.
19. The controller shall interface with balancer tools that allow automatic recalculation of box flow pickup gain ("K" factor), and the ability to directly command the airflow control loop to the box minimum and maximum airflow setpoints.
20. Controller performance shall be self-documenting via on-board diagnostics. These diagnostics shall consist of control loop performance measurements executing at each control loop's sample interval, which may be used to continuously monitor and document system performance. The VMA shall calculate exponentially weighted moving averages (EWMA) for each of the following. These metrics shall be available to the end user for efficient management of the VAV terminals.
 - a. Absolute temperature loop error
 - b. Signed temperature loop error
 - c. Absolute airflow loop error
 - d. Signed airflow loop error
 - e. Average damper actuator duty cycle
 - f. The controller shall detect system error conditions to assist in managing the VAV zones. The error conditions shall consist of:
 - (1) Unreliable space temperature sensor
 - (2) Unreliable differential pressure sensor
 - (3) Starved box
 - (4) Actuator stall
 - (5) Insufficient cooling
 - (6) Insufficient heating
21. The controller shall provide a flow test function to view damper position vs. flow in a graphical format. The information would alert the user to check damper position. The VMA would also provide a method to calculate actuator duty cycle as an indicator of damper actuator runtime.
22. The controller shall provide a compliant interface for ASHRAE Standard 62-1989 (indoor air quality), and shall be capable of resetting the box minimum airflow Based on the percent of outdoor air in the primary air stream.

23. The controller shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 (energy efficiency) by preventing simultaneous heating and cooling, and where the control strategy requires reset of airflow while in reheat, by modulating the box reheat device fully open prior to increasing the airflow in the heating sequence.
24. Inputs: Analog inputs with user defined ranges shall monitor the following analog signals, without the addition of equipment outside the terminal controller cabinet:
 - a. 0-10 VDC Sensors
 - b. 1000ohm RTDs
 - c. NTC Thermistors
 - d. Binary inputs shall monitor dry contact closures. Input shall provide filtering to eliminate false signals resulting from input "bouncing."
 - e. For noise immunity, the inputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and output circuits.
 - f. Provide side loop application for humidity control.
25. Outputs - Analog outputs shall provide the following control outputs: 0-10 VDC
 - a. Binary outputs shall provide a SPST Triac output rated for 500mA at 24 VAC.
 - b. For noise immunity, the outputs shall be internally isolated from power, communications, and other output circuits.
26. Application Configuration: The VAV Modular Assembly shall be configured with a software tool that provides a simple Question/Answer format for developing applications and downloading.
27. Sensor Support
 - a. The VAV Modular Assembly shall communicate over the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) with a Network Sensor.
 - b. The VMA shall support an LCD display room sensor.
 - c. The VMA shall also support standard room sensors as defined by analog input requirements.
 - d. The VMA shall support humidity sensors defined by the AI side loop.

2.8. Network Sensors (NS-XXX-700X)

- A. The Network Sensors (NS) shall have the ability to monitor the following variables as required by the systems sequence of operations:
 1. Zone Temperature
 2. Zone Humidity
 3. Zone Setpoint
 4. Discharge Air Temperature

5. Zone CO2

- B. The NS shall transmit the information back to the controller on the Sensor-Actuator Bus (SA Bus) using BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135, Clause 9.
- C. The NS shall be BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) certified and carry the BTL Label.
 - 1. The NS shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Smart Sensors (B-SS).
 - 2. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the NS.
 - 3. The Conformance Statement shall be submitted 10 days prior to bidding.
- D. The Network Zone Temperature Sensors shall include the following items:
 - 1. A backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) to indicate the Temperature, Humidity and Setpoint
 - 2. An LED to indicate the status of the Override feature
 - 3. A button to toggle the temperature display between Fahrenheit and Celsius
 - 4. A button to initiate a timed override command
 - 5. Available in either surface mount or wall mount
 - 6. Available with either screw terminals or phone jack
- E. The Network Discharge Air Sensors shall include the following:
 - 1. 4 inch or 8 inch duct insertion probe
 - 2. 10 foot pigtail lead
 - 3. Dip Switches for programmable address selection
 - 4. Ability to provide an averaging temperature from multiple locations
 - 5. Ability to provide a selectable temperature from multiple locations
- F. The Network CO2 Zone Sensors shall include the following:
 - 1. Available in either surface mount or wall mount
 - 2. Available with screw terminals or phone jack

2.9. Many-To-One Wireless Room Temperature Sensor System (WRS-XTX-0000)

- A. The Many-To-One System Receiver (WRS Receiver) shall receive wireless Radio Frequency (RF) signals containing temperature data from multiple Wireless Room Temperature Sensors (WRS Sensors).
- B. The WRS Receiver shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
- C. The WRS Receiver shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
- D. The WRS Receiver shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.

- E. The WRS Receiver shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
- F. The WRS Receiver shall operate as a bidirectional transceiver with the sensors to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
- G. The WRS Receiver shall be capable of communication with WRS Sensors up to a distance of 200 Feet.
- H. The WRS Receiver shall be assembled in a plenum rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
- I. The WRS Receiver shall have LED indicators to provide information regarding the following conditions:
 - 1. Power On/Off
 - 2. Ethernet – Receiver Activity/No Activity
 - 3. Wireless Normal Mode – Transmission from sensors/No Transmission
 - 4. Wireless Rapid Transmit Mode – No transmission/ weak signal/Adequate signal/Excellent signal
 - 5. Ethernet Connection – No connection/10Mbps connection/100Mbps connection
 - 6. Network Activity – No Network Activity/Half-Duplex Communication/Full-Duplex Communication
- J. The WRS Sensors shall sense and report room temperatures to the WRS Receiver.
 - 1. The WRS Sensors shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
 - 2. The WRS Sensors shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 - 3. The WRS Sensors shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
 - 4. The WRS sensors shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
 - 5. The WRS sensors shall be available with Warmer/Cooler Set Point Adjustment or Set Point Adjustment Scale – 55 to 85° F. COR will direct selection for installation.
 - 6. The WRS sensors shall be assembled in NEMA 1 plastic housings.

2.10 ZFR1800 Series Wireless Field Bus System

- A. The ZFR1800 Series System shall employ ZigBee technology to create a wireless mesh network to provide wireless connectivity for Metasys BACnet devices at multiple system levels. This includes communications from FEC and VMA field controllers to sensors and from engines to these field controllers. Wireless devices shall co-exist on the same network with hardwired devices. Hardwired controllers shall be capable of retrofit to wireless devices with no special software.
- B. The ZFR1810 Wireless Field Bus Coordinator shall provide a wireless interface between supported field controllers and an NAE35/45/55 or NCE25 supervisory controller via the BACnet MS/TP field bus. Each wireless mesh network shall be provided with a ZFR1810 Coordinator for initiation and formation of the network.
 - 1. The ZFR Coordinator shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.

2. The ZFR Coordinator shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 3. The ZFR Coordinator shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
 4. The ZFR Coordinator shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
 5. The ZFR Coordinator shall operate as a bidirectional transceiver with the sensors and routers to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
 6. The ZFR Coordinator shall be capable of communication with sensors and routers up to a maximum distance of 250 Feet (line of sight).
 7. The ZFR Coordinator shall be assembled in a plenum rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
 8. The ZFR Coordinator shall have LED indicators to provide diagnostic information required for efficient operation and commissioning.
- C. The ZFR1811 Wireless Field Bus Router shall be used with any model Field Equipment Controller (FEC) or VMA1600 series VAV Modular Assembly to provide a wireless interface to supervisory engines, via the ZFR1810 Coordinator, and associated WRZ Wireless Mesh Room Temperature Sensors.
1. The ZFR1811 Router shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
 2. The ZFR1811 Router shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 3. The ZFR1811 Router shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
 4. The ZFR1811 Router shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
 5. The ZFR1811 Router shall operate as a bidirectional transceiver with other mesh network devices to ensure network integrity.
 6. The ZFR1811 Router shall be capable of communication with other mesh network devices at a maximum distance of 250 feet (line of sight).
 7. The ZFR1811 Router shall be assembled in a plenum rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
 8. The ZFR1811 Router shall provide LED indication for use in commissioning and troubleshooting that can be disabled.
- D. The WRZ-TT Series Wireless Room Temperature Sensors shall sense and transmit room temperatures, room set point, room occupancy notification low battery condition to an associated ZFR1811 Router.
1. The WRZ Sensors shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
 2. The WRZ Sensors shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 3. The WRZ Sensors shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.

4. The WRZ sensors shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
5. The WRZ sensors shall be available with Warmer/Cooler Set Point Adjustment and Set Point Adjustment Scale – 55 to 85° F. COR will direct selection for installation.
- E. Wireless sensors shall be provided with display of room temperature, signal strength, fan mode, occupancy and network status as required by application and indicated on plans or in schedules. The WRZ sensors shall be assembled in NEMA 1 plastic housings.
- F. One-to-One Wireless Room Temperature Sensor System (WRZ)
 1. The One-To-One Wireless Receiver (WRS Receiver) shall receive wireless Radio Frequency (RF) signals containing temperature data from multiple Wireless Room Temperature Sensors (WRZ Sensors) and communicate this information to either FEC or VMA controllers via the Sensor/Actuator (SA) Bus.
 2. The WRZ Receiver shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
 3. The WRZ Receiver shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 4. The WRZ Receiver shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.
 5. The WRZ Receiver shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
 6. The WRZ Receiver shall operate as a bidirectional transceiver with the sensors to confirm and synchronize data transmission.
 7. The WRZ Receiver shall be capable of communication with from one to five WRZ Sensors up to a distance of 200 Feet.
 8. The WRZ Receiver shall be assembled in a plenum rated plastic housing with flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
 9. The WRZ Receiver shall have LED indicators to provide information regarding the following conditions:
 - a. Power
 - b. SA Bus – Receiver Activity/No Activity
 - c. Wireless RF – Transmission from sensors/No Transmission
 - d. Wireless Rapid Transmit Mode – No transmission/ weak signal/Adequate signal/Excellent signal
 10. The WRZ Sensors shall sense and report room temperatures to the WRZ Receiver.
 11. The WRZ Sensors shall use direct sequence spread spectrum RF technology.
 12. The WRZ Sensors shall operate on the 2.4 GHZ ISM Band.
 13. The WRZ Sensors shall meet the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for low-power, low duty-cycle RF transmitting systems.

14. The WRZ sensors shall be FCC compliant to CFR Part 15 subpart B Class A.
15. The WRZ sensors shall be available with Warmer/Cooler Set Point Adjustment or Set Point Adjustment Scale – 55 to 85° F. COR will direct selection for installation.
16. The WRZ sensors shall be assembled in NEMA 1 plastic housings.

2.11 Input Devices

- A. General Requirements: Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements.
- B. Temperature Sensors - General Requirements:
 1. Sensors and transmitters shall be provided, as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operations.
 2. The temperature sensor shall be of the resistance type, and shall be either two-wire 1000 ohm nickel RTD, or two-wire 1000 ohm platinum RTD.
 3. The following point types (and the accuracy of each) are required, and their associated accuracy values include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire, and A to D conversion:

Point Type	Accuracy
Chilled Water	$\pm .5^{\circ}\text{F.}$
Room Temp	$\pm .5^{\circ}\text{F.}$
Duct Temperature	$\pm .5^{\circ}\text{F.}$
All Others	$\pm .75^{\circ}\text{F.}$

4. Room Temperature Sensors
 - a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.
 - b. Room sensors shall have the following options when specified:
 - c. Setpoint reset slide switch providing a ± 3 degree (adjustable) range.
 - d. Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.
 - e. A momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
 - f. Analog thermometer.
5. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Display
 - a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.

- b. Room sensors shall have an integral LCD display and four button keypad with the following capabilities:
 - (1) Display room and outside air temperatures.
 - (2) Display and adjust room comfort setpoint.
 - (3) Display and adjust fan operation status.
 - (4) Timed override request push button with LED status for activation of after-hours operation.
 - (5) Display controller mode.
 - (6) Password selectable adjustment of setpoint and override modes.
 - c. Thermo wells
 - (1) When thermo wells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including wellhead and Greenfield fitting.
 - (2) Thermo wells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure.
 - (3) Thermo wells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
 - (4) Thermo wells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
6. Outside Air Sensors
- a. Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.
 - b. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate that surrounds the sensor element.
 - c. Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.
7. Duct Mount Sensors
- a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct, and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
 - b. Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly, including lock nut and mounting plate.
 - c. For outdoor air duct applications, a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket shall be used.
8. Averaging Sensors

- a. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches and/or where air temperature stratification exists, an averaging sensor with multiple sensing points shall be used.
- b. For plenum applications, such as mixed air temperature measurements, a string of sensors mounted across the plenum shall be used to account for stratification and/or air turbulence. The averaging string shall have a minimum of 4 sensing points per 12-foot long segment.
- c. Capillary supports at the sides of the duct shall be provided to support the sensing string.
- d. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Setra.

9. Humidity Sensors

- a. The sensor shall be a solid-state type, relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall resist service contamination.
- b. The humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, a 2-wire isolated loop powered, 4-20 mA, 0-100% linear proportional output.
- c. The humidity transmitter shall meet the following overall accuracy, including lead loss and Analog to Digital conversion. 3% between 20% and 80% RH @ 77 Deg F unless specified elsewhere.
- d. Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealite fittings and stainless steel bushings.
- e. A single point humidity calibrator shall be provided, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated.
- f. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel, and shall be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings, and a mounting bracket.
- g. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Veris Industries, and Mamac.

10. Differential Pressure Transmitters

- a. General Air and Water Pressure Transmitter Requirements:
 - (1) Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
 - (2) Pressure transmitters shall transmit a 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
 - (3) Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device, and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the balancing Contractor and Owner permanent, easy-to-use connection.
 - (4) A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

- (5) Low Differential Water Pressure Applications (0" - 20" w.c.)
- (6) The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of flow meter differential pressure or water pressure sensing points.
- (7) The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
 - (a) .01-20" w.c. input differential pressure range.
 - (b) 4-20 mA output.
 - (c) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
 - (d) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.
- (8) Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.
- b. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.)
 - (1) The differential pressure transmitter shall meet the low pressure transmitter specifications with the following exceptions:
 - (2) Differential pressure range 10" w.c. to 300 PSI.
 - (3) Reference Accuracy: $\pm 1\%$ of full span (includes non-linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability).
 - (4) Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.
 - (5) Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra and Mamac.
- c. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.)
 - (1) The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
 - (2) The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
 - (a) -1.00 to +1.00 w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application)
 - (b) 4-20 mA output.
 - (c) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
 - (d) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

(3) Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.

d. Low Differential Air Pressure Applications (0" to 5" w.c.)

- (1) The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of differential pressure or air pressure sensing points.
- (2) The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
 - (a) (0.00 - 1.00" to 5.00") w.c. input differential pressure ranges. (Select range appropriate for system application.)
 - (b) 4-20 mA output.
 - (c) Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
 - (d) Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

(3) Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.

e. Medium Differential Air Pressure Applications (5" to 21" w.c.)

- (1) The pressure transmitter shall be similar to the Low Air Pressure Transmitter, except that the performance specifications are not as severe. Differential pressure transmitters shall be provided that meet the following performance requirements:
 - (a) Zero & span: (c/o F.S./Deg. F): .04% including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.
 - (b) Accuracy: 1% F.S. (best straight line) Static Pressure Effect: 0.5% F.S. (to 100 PSIG.
 - (c) Thermal Effects: <+.033 F.S./Deg F. over 40F. to 100F. (calibrated at 70F.).
- (2) Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.

(3) Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls and Setra.

C. Flow Monitoring

1. Air Flow Monitoring

a. Fan Inlet Air Flow Measuring Stations

- (1) At the inlet of each fan and near the exit of the inlet sound trap, airflow traverse probes shall be provided that shall continuously monitor the fan air volumes and system velocity pressure.
- (2) Each traverse probe shall be of a dual manifolded, cylindrical, type 3003 extruded aluminum configuration, having an anodized finish to eliminate surface pitting and

unnecessary air friction. The multiple total pressure manifold shall have sensors located along the stagnation plane of the approaching airflow. The manifold should not have forward projecting sensors into the air stream. The static pressure manifold shall incorporate dual offset static tops on the opposing sides of the averaging manifold so as to be insensitive to flow-angle variations of as much as $\pm 20^\circ$ in the approaching air stream.

- (3) The airflow traverse probe shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, nor shall the sound level within the duct be amplified by its singular or multiple presence in the air stream. Each airflow-measuring probe shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors placed at equal distances along the probe length. The number of sensors on each probe and the quantity of probes utilized at each installation shall comply with the ASHRAE Standards for duct traversing.
 - (4) Airflow measuring stations shall be manufactured by Air Monitor Corp., Tek-Air Systems, Inc., Ebtron, or Dietrich Standard.
- b. Single Probe Air Flow Measuring Sensor: The single probe airflow-measuring sensor shall be duct mounted with an adjustable sensor insertion length of up to eight inches. The transmitter shall produce a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal linear to air velocity. The sensor shall be a hot wire anemometer and utilize two temperature sensors and a heater element temperature. The other sensor shall measure the downstream air temperature. The temperature differential shall be directly related to airflow velocity.
- c. Duct Air Flow Measuring Stations
- (1) Each device shall be designed and built to comply with, and provide results in accordance with, accepted practice as defined for system testing in the ASHRAE Handbook of fundamentals, as well as in the Industrial Ventilation Handbook.
 - (2) Airflow measuring stations shall be fabricated of 14-gauge galvanized steel welded casing with 90 Deg. connecting flanges in configuration and size equal to that of the duct into which it is mounted. Each station shall be complete with an air directionalizer and parallel cell profile suppressor (3/4" maximum cell) across the entering air stream and mechanically fastened to the casing in such a way to withstand velocities up to 6000 feet per minute. This air directionalizer and parallel cell honeycomb suppressor shall provide 98% free area, equalize the velocity profile, and eliminate turbulent and rotational flow from the air stream prior to the measuring point.
 - (3) The total pressure measurement side (high side) will be designed and spaced to the Industrial Ventilation Manual 16th Edition, Page 9-5. The self-averaging manifolding will be manufactured of brass and copper components.
 - (4) The static pressure sensing probes (low side) shall be bullet-nosed shaped, per detailed radius, as illustrated in Industrial Ventilation Manual 16th Edition, Page 9-5.

- (5) The main take-off point from both the total pressure and the static pressure manifolds must be symmetrical.
- (6) Total and static pressure manifolds shall terminate with external ports for connection to control tubing. An identification label shall be placed on each unit casing, listing model number, size, area, and specified airflow capacity.

d. Installation Considerations

- (1) *The maximum allowable pressure loss through the Flow and Static Pressure elements shall not exceed .065" w.c. at 1000 feet per minute, or .23" w.c. at 2000 feet per minute. Each unit shall measure the airflow rate within an accuracy of plus 2% as determined by U.S. – GSA certification tests, and shall contain a minimum of one total pressure sensor per 36 square inches of unit measuring area.*
- (2) *The units shall have a self-generated sound rating of less than NC40, and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified nor shall additional sound be generated.*
- (3) *Where the stations are installed in insulated ducts, the airflow passage of the station shall be the same size as the inside airflow dimension of the duct. Station flanges shall be two inch to three inch to facilitate matching connecting ductwork.*
- (4) *Where control dampers are shown as part of the airflow measuring station, opposed blade precision controlled volume dampers integral to the station and complete with actuator, pilot positioner, and linkage shall be provided.*
- (5) *Stations shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published requirements, and in accordance with ASME Guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.*
- (6) Acceptable manufacturers: Air Monitor Corp., Tek-Air, Ebtron, and Dietrich Standard.

e. Static Pressure Traverse Probe

- (1) Duct static traverse probes shall be provided where required to monitor duct static pressure. The probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along exterior surface of the cylindrical probe.
- (2) Acceptable manufacturers: Cleveland Controls

f. Shielded Static Air Probe: A shielded static pressure probe shall be provided at each end of the building. The probe shall have multiple sensing ports, an impulse suppression chamber, and airflow shielding. A suitable probe for indoor and outdoor locations shall be provided.

2. Water Flow Monitoring

- a. Water flow meters shall be electromagnetic type with integral microprocessor-Based electronics. The meter shall have an accuracy of 0.25%.
- b. Acceptable manufacturers: Onicon

D. Power Monitoring Devices

1. Current Measurement (Amps)

- a. Current measurement shall be by a combination current transformer and a current transducer. The current transformer shall be sized to reduce the full amperage of the monitored circuit to a maximum 5 Amp signal, which will be converted to a 4-20 mA DDC compatible signal for use by the Facility Management System.
- b. Current Transformer – A split core current transformer shall be provided to monitor motor amps.
 - (1) Operating frequency – 50 - 400 Hz.
 - (2) Insulation – 0.6 Kv class 10Kv BIL.
 - (3) UL recognized.
 - (4) Five amp secondary.
 - (5) Select current ration as appropriate for application.
 - (6) Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries
- c. Current Transducer – A current to voltage or current to mA transducer shall be provided. The current transducer shall include:
 - (1) 6X input over amp rating for AC intrushes of up to 120 amps.
 - (2) Manufactured to UL 1244.
 - (3) Accuracy: +.5%, Ripple +1%.
 - (4) Minimum load resistance 30kOhm.
 - (5) Input 0-20 Amps.
 - (6) Output 4-20 mA.
 - (7) Transducer shall be powered by a 24VDC regulated power supply (24 VDC +5%).
 - (8) Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries

E. Refrigerant Leak Detectors

1. The refrigerant leak detector shall be a standalone device and shall provide a SPDT output to directly energize the refrigeration room exhaust ventilation fans. The detector shall include a sensor or sensors connected to a control panel. Two relay contacts at the control panel shall provide trouble and alarm indication to the Facility Management System. The alarm relay contact shall also directly energize the exhaust fans.
2. The refrigerant leak detector shall sense the type of refrigerant used in the specified chillers. Multiple sensors shall be required to detect different refrigerants and/or provide proper sensing coverage for the area of the refrigeration room.

3. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, MSA Instruments

- F. Smoke Detectors: Ionization type air duct detectors shall be furnished as specified elsewhere in Division 16 for installation under Division 15. All wiring for air duct detectors shall be provided under Division 16, Fire Alarm System.

2.12 Status and Safety Switches

- A. General Requirements: Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the BAS when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.
- B. Current Sensing Switches
1. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
 2. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
 3. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.
 4. Acceptable manufacturers: Veris Industries
- C. Air Filter Status Switches
1. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
 2. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure taps, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
 3. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 4. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
- D. Air Flow Switches
1. Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 2. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
- E. Air Pressure Safety Switches
1. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.

2. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.
 3. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Cleveland Controls
- F. Water Flow Switches: Water flow switches shall be equal to the Johnson Controls P74.
- G. Low Temperature Limit Switches
1. The low temperature limit switch shall be of the manual reset type with Double Pole/Single Throw snap acting contacts rated for 16 amps at 120VAC.
 2. The sensing element shall be a minimum of 15 feet in length and shall react to the coldest 18-inch section. Element shall be mounted horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures.
 3. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, additional switches shall be provided as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
 4. The low temperature limit switch shall be equal to Johnson Controls A70.

2.13 Output Devices

A. Actuators

1. Damper and valve actuators shall be electronic and/or pneumatic, as specified in the System Description section.
2. Electronic Damper Actuators
 - a. Electronic damper actuators shall be direct shaft mount.
 - b. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Damper sections shall be sized Based on actuator manufacturer's recommendations for face velocity, differential pressure and damper type. The actuator mounting arrangement and spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the dampers, as required. All actuators (except terminal units) shall be furnished with mechanical spring return unless otherwise specified in the sequences of operations. All actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction, and a gear release to allow manual positioning.
 - c. Modulating actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC power supply, consume no more than 15 VA, and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA, and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of one damper actuator for each separately controlled damper shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.
 - d. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Isolation, smoke, exhaust fan, and other dampers, as specified in the sequence of

operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop associated fan. Two-position actuators, as specified in sequences of operations as "quick acting," shall move full stroke within 20 seconds. All smoke damper actuators shall be quick acting.

- e. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Mamac.

3. Electronic Valve Actuators

- a. Electronic valve actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.
- b. Each actuator shall have current limiting circuitry incorporated in its design to prevent damage to the actuator.
- c. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Actuators shall provide the minimum torque required for proper valve close-off against the system pressure for the required application. The valve actuator shall be sized Based on valve manufacturer's recommendations for flow and pressure differential. All actuators shall fail in the last position unless specified with mechanical spring return in the sequence of operations. The spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the valves, as required. All direct shaft mount rotational actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction.
- d. Modulating Actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC and 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal, and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of each valve actuator (except terminal valves) shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.
- e. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Butterfly isolation and other valves, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop the associated pump or chiller.
- f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls

B. Control Dampers

1. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all automatic dampers. All automatic dampers shall be sized for the application by the BAS Contractor or as specifically indicated on the Drawings.
2. All dampers used for throttling airflow shall be of the opposed blade type arranged for normally open or normally closed operation, as required. The damper is to be sized so that, when wide open, the pressure drop is a sufficient amount of its close-off pressure drop to shift the characteristic curve to near linear.
3. All dampers used for two-position, open/close control shall be parallel blade type arranged for normally open or closed operation, as required.

4. Damper frames and blades shall be constructed of either galvanized steel or aluminum. Maximum blade length in any section shall be 60". Damper blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and shall not exceed eight (8) inches in width. Damper frames shall be 16-gauge minimum hat channel type with corner bracing. All damper bearings shall be made of reinforced nylon, stainless steel or oil-impregnated bronze. Dampers shall be tight closing, low leakage type, with synthetic elastomer seals on the blade edges and flexible stainless steel side seals. Dampers of 48"x48" size shall not leak in excess of 8.0 cfm per square foot when closed against 4" w.g. static pressure when tested in accordance with AMCA Std. 500.
 5. Airfoil blade dampers of double skin construction with linkage out of the air stream shall be used whenever the damper face velocity exceeds 1500 FPM or system pressure exceeds 2.5" w.g., but no more than 4000 FPM or 6" w.g. Acceptable manufacturers are Johnson Controls D-7250 D-1250 or D-1300, Ruskin CD50, and Vent Products 5650.
 6. One piece rolled blade dampers with exposed or concealed linkage may be used with face velocities of 1500 FPM or below. Acceptable manufacturers are: Johnson Controls D-1600, Ruskin CD36, and Vent Products 5800.
 7. Multiple section dampers may be jack-shafted to allow mounting of piston pneumatic actuators and direct connect electronic actuators. Each end of the jackshaft shall receive at least one actuator to reduce jackshaft twist.
- C. Control Relays
1. Control Pilot Relays
 - a. Control pilot relays shall be of a modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.
 - b. Mounting Bases shall be snap-mount.
 - c. DPDT, 3PDT, or 4PDT relays shall be provided, as appropriate for application.
 - d. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120VAC.
 - e. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.
 - f. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Lectro
 2. Lighting Control Relays
 - a. Lighting control relays shall be latching with integral status contacts.
 - b. Contacts shall be rated for 20 amps at 277 VAC.
 - c. The coil shall be a split low-voltage coil that moves the line voltage contact armature to the ON or OFF latched position.
 - d. Lighting control relays shall be controlled by:
 - (1) Pulsed Tri-state Output – Preferred method.
 - (2) Pulsed Paired Binary Outputs.

(3) A Binary Input to the Facility Management System shall monitor integral status contacts on the lighting control relay. Relay status contacts shall be of the "dry-contact" type.

- e. The relay shall be designed so that power outages do not result in a change-of-state, and so that multiple same state commands will simply maintain the commanded state. Example: Multiple OFF command pulses shall simply keep the contacts in the OFF position.

D. Control Valves

1. All automatic control valves shall be fully proportioning and provide near linear heat transfer control. The valves shall be quiet in operation and fail-safe open, closed, or in their last position. All valves shall operate in sequence with another valve when required by the sequence of operations. All control valves shall be sized by the control manufacturer, and shall be guaranteed to meet the heating and cooling loads, as specified. All control valves shall be suitable for the system flow conditions and close against the differential pressures involved. Body pressure rating and connection type (sweat, screwed, or flanged) shall conform to the pipe schedule elsewhere in this Specification.
2. Chilled water control valves shall be modulating plug, ball, and/or butterfly, as required by the specific application. Modulating water valves shall be sized per manufacturer's recommendations for the given application. In general, valves (2 or 3-way) serving variable flow air handling unit coils shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to the actual coil pressure drop, but no less than 5 PSI. Valves (3-way) serving constant flow air handling unit coils with secondary circuit pumps shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to 25% the actual coil pressure drop, but no less than 2 PSI. Mixing valves (3-way) serving secondary water circuits shall be sized for a pressure drop of no less than 5 PSI. Valves for terminal reheat coils shall be sized for a 2 PSIG pressure drop, but no more than a 5 PSI drop.
3. Ball valves shall be used for hot and chilled water applications, water terminal reheat coils, radiant panels, unit heaters, package air conditioning units, and fan coil units except those described hereinafter. The JCI VG1000 series ball valves are the standard valve for terminal units. They shall have a threaded connection, stainless steel trim, and 24VAC, 0-10VDC signal, fail last position, electric actuators.
4. Modulating plug water valves of the single-seat type with equal percentage flow characteristics shall be used for all special applications as indicated on the valve schedule. Valve discs shall be composition type. Valve stems shall be stainless steel.
5. Butterfly valves shall be acceptable for modulating large flow applications greater than modulating plug valves, and for all two-position, open/close applications. In-line and/or three-way butterfly valves shall be heavy-duty pattern with a body rating comparable to the pipe rating, replaceable lining suitable for temperature of system, and a stainless steel vane. Valves for modulating service shall be sized and travel limited to 50 degrees of full open. Valves for isolation service shall be the same as the pipe. Valves in the closed position shall be bubble-tight.
6. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls

E. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers

1. A signal isolation transducer shall be provided whenever an analog output signal from the BAS is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input signal from a remote system.
2. The signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems.
3. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.
4. Acceptable manufacturers: Advanced Control Technologies

F. External Manual Override Stations

1. External manual override stations shall provide the following:
2. An integral HAND/OFF/AUTO switch shall override the controlled device pilot relay.
3. A status input to the Facility Management System shall indicate whenever the switch is not in the automatic position.
4. A Status LED shall illuminate whenever the output is ON.
5. An Override LED shall illuminate whenever the HOA switch is in either the HAND or OFF position.
6. Contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 1 amp at 24 VAC.

G. Electronic/Pneumatic Transducers

1. Electronic to Pneumatic transducers shall provide:
2. Output: 3-15 PSIG.
3. Input: 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC.
4. Manual output adjustment.
5. Pressure gauge.
6. External replaceable supply air filter.
7. Acceptable manufacturers: Johnson Controls, Mamac

2.14 Miscellaneous Devices**A. Local Control Panels**

1. All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the BAS manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with perforated sub-panel, hinged door, and slotted flush latch.
2. In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module as specified and indicated on the plans, and I/O devices—such as relays, transducers, and so forth—that are

not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. Where specified the display module shall be flush mounted in the panel face unless otherwise noted.

3. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be provide via removable or fixed screw terminals.
 4. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All provided terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring.
 5. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.
 6. A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.
- B. Power Supplies
1. DC power supplies shall be sized for the connected device load. Total rated load shall not exceed 75% of the rated capacity of the power supply.
 2. Input: 120 VAC +10%, 60Hz.
 3. Output: 24 VDC.
 4. Line Regulation: +0.05% for 10% line change.
 5. Load Regulation: +0.05% for 50% load change.
 6. Ripple and Noise: 1 mV rms, 5 mV peak to peak.
 7. An appropriately sized fuse and fuse block shall be provided and located next to the power supply.
 8. A power disconnect switch shall be provided next to the power supply.
- C. Thermostats: Electric room thermostats of the heavy-duty type shall be provided for unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, and ventilation fans, where required. All these items shall be provided with concealed adjustment. Finish of covers for all room-type instruments shall match and, unless otherwise indicated or specified, covers shall be manufacturer's standard finish.

Part 3 – Performance / Execution

3.1 BAS Specific Requirements

- A. Graphic Displays
1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.
 2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection.
- B. Custom Reports - Provide custom reports as required for this project:
- C. Actuation / Control Type
1. Primary Equipment

- a. Controls shall be provided by equipment manufacturer as specified herein.
- b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
- 2. Air Handling Equipment
 - a. All air handlers shall be controlled with a HVAC-DDC Controller
 - b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.
- 3. Terminal Equipment:
 - a. Terminal Units (VAV, UV, etc.) shall have electric damper and valve actuation. The JCI VG1000 series ball valve is the standard valve for terminal units. They shall have a threaded connection, stainless steel trim, 24VAC, 0-10VDC signal, fail last position, electric actuators.
 - b. All Terminal Units shall be controlled with HVAC-DDC Controller). Terminal units shall generally have controller: MS-VMA1620-OU, zone temperature sensor, valve (when applicable), and discharge air temperature sensor. The VMA controller shall be configured for use of a DIS plug-in displace. The points the controller's application file shall be configured for include: zone temp, effective heating setpoint, effective cooling setpoint, nominal setpoint, effective occupancy mode, discharge air temp, valve position, damper position, supply CFM, supply CFM setpoint, k-factor, supply area, cooling min flow, heating minimum flow, cooling max flow.
- D. Installation Practices
 - 1. BAS Wiring
 - a. All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Building Management System, as herein specified, shall be provided by the BAS Contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings under Division 16 Electrical. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 16 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.
 - b. All BAS wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with BAS manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. The sizing, type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays, and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the BAS Contractor. If complications arise, however, due to the incorrect selection of cable, cable trays, raceways and/or conduit by the BAS Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred in replacing the selected components.
 - 2. Class 2 Wiring
 - a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5' from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with local code requirements.

- c. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power can be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater cannot share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
 - d. Provide for complete grounding of all applicable signal and communications cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.
3. BAS Line Voltage Power Source
- a. 120-volt AC circuits used for the Building Management System shall be taken from panel boards and circuit breakers provided by Division 16.
 - b. Circuits used for the BAS shall be dedicated to the BAS and shall not be used for any other purposes.
 - c. DDC terminal unit controllers may use AC power from motor power circuits.
4. BAS Raceway
- a. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. The only exception is wiring from zone temperature sensor through the wall and above a suspended ceiling for a VAV box terminal unit. When wiring reaches the bottom of the interstitial space (top of the suspended ceiling), the penetration through the barrier and all wiring in the interstitial shall be in raceway. Minimum control wiring conduit size 1/2".
 - b. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
 - c. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
 - d. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.
 - e. All raceway for BAS shall be green. Junction boxes for BAS wiring shall have covers that are painted green.
5. Penetrations
- a. Provide fire stopping for all penetrations used by dedicated BAS conduits and raceways.
 - b. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by using approved fire resistive sealant.
 - c. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls shall be in conduit or enclosed raceway.
 - d. Penetrations of floor slabs shall be by core drilling. All penetrations shall be plumb, true, and square.
6. BAS Identification Standards

- a. Node Identification. All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node location.
 - b. Cable types specified in Item A shall be color coded for easy identification and troubleshooting.
7. BAS Panel Installation
- a. The BAS panels and cabinets shall be located as indicated at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. The BAS contractor shall be responsible for coordinating panel locations with other trades and electrical and mechanical contractors.
8. Input Devices
- a. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation. Standard analog sensors shall be 1K ohm nickel with 0-10VDC output control for devices.
 - b. Locate components of the BAS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
9. HVAC Input Devices – General
- a. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation.
 - b. Locate components of the BAS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
 - c. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, airflow stations, etc.
 - d. Input Flow Measuring Devices shall be installed in strict compliance with ASME guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.
10. Outside Air Sensors
- a. Sensors shall be mounted on the North wall to minimize solar radiant heat impact or located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
 - b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover.
11. Water Differential Pressure Sensors
- a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
 - b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
 - c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.
 - d. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.):
 - e. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.

- f. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.):
 - g. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
 - h. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located as shown on the drawings.
12. Air Flow Measuring Stations:
- a. Where the stations are installed in insulated ducts, the airflow passage of the station shall be the same size as the inside airflow dimension of the duct.
 - b. Station flanges shall be two inch to three inch to facilitate matching connecting ductwork.
13. Duct Temperature Sensors:
- a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
 - b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
 - c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.
 - d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.
14. Space Sensors:
- a. Public space: blank face SA bus NS series net-stat, addressable: NS-BTN7003-0. If humidity or CO2 sensing is needed, refer to JCI for recommendation.
 - b. Interior Zones (spaces other than public corridors or open areas): SA bus NS series net-stat with display, setpoint adjust, terminal block, addressable: NS-BTB7003-0.
 - c. Shall be mounted per ADA requirements.
 - d. Provide lockable tamper-proof covers in public areas and/or where indicated on the plans.
15. Low Temperature Limit Switches:
- a. Install on the discharge side of the first water or steam coil in the air stream.
 - b. Mount element horizontally across duct in a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor.
 - c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
16. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches: Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filter.
17. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches: Install with shut off valves for isolation.
18. HVAC Output Devices

- a. All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturers recommendation. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, airflow stations, pressure wells, etc.
- b. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
- c. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
- d. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI. The maximum pressure drop for steam applications shall be 7 PSI.
- e. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Building Management System is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems

3.2 Training - The BAS contractor shall provide the following training services: One day of on-site orientation by a system technician who is fully knowledgeable of the specific installation details of the project. This orientation shall, at a minimum, consist of a review of the project as-built drawings, the BAS software layout and naming conventions, and a walk through of the facility to identify panel and device locations.

3.3 Commissioning

- A. Fully commission all aspects of the Building Management System work.
- B. Acceptance Check Sheet
 - 1. Prepare a check sheet that includes all points for all functions of the BAS as indicated on the point list included in this specification.
 - 2. Submit the check sheet to the Engineer for approval
 - 3. The Engineer will use the check sheet as the basis for acceptance with the BAS Contractor.
- C. VAV box performance verification and documentation:
 - 1. The BAS Contractor shall test each VAV box for operation and correct flow. At each step, after a settling time, box air flows and damper positions will be sampled. Following the tests, a pass/fail report indicating results shall be produced. Possible results are Pass, No change in flow between full open and full close, Reverse operation or Maximum flow not achieved. The report shall be submitted as documentation of the installation.

2. The BAS Contractor shall issue a report based on a sampling of the VAV calculated loop performance metrics. The report shall indicate performance criteria, include the count of conforming and non-conforming boxes, list the non-conforming boxes along with their performance data, and shall also include graphical representations of performance.

D. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit to the Engineer that this has been done.

3.4 Naming Conventions

A. NxE Device Naming/Configuration: NxEBB-AF-X

1. Replace BB with building number (two digits).
2. Replace A with geographical area of building that the NAE resides in.
3. Replace F with floor that the NAE resides on.
4. Replace X with NAE number.

B. Communication Bus Naming/Configuration: FC-1 = FC Trunk 1, N2-1 = N2 Trunk 1

C. Controller Naming/Configuration: NxEBB-AF-X (example: 70.VAV-44-001)

1. Replace DD with controller address (two digits).
2. Replace BB with building number.
3. Replace SYSTEM TYPE with type of system, i.e. AHU, HWS, CHWS, HV, UH, etc.
4. Replace ## with the system equipment tag, i.e. AHU-44, HV-06, etc.

D. Air Handler Unit Point Naming: BB.AHU-##.POINTNAME (example: 70.AHU-44.OCC-SCHEDULE)

1. Replace BB with building number (two digits).
2. Replace ## with the system equipment tag, i.e. AHU-44, HV-06, etc.
3. Replace POINTNAME with description of point.

E. Variable Air Volume Box (VAV Box) Point Naming: BB.VAV-AA-VVV.POINTNAME (example: 70.VAV-44-001.OCC-SCHEDULE)

1. Replace BB with building number (two digits).
2. Replace AA with AHU equipment tag.
3. Replace VVV with VAV tag (always 3 digits).
4. Replace POINTNAME with description of point.

F. Chilled or Hot Water System Point Naming: BB.HWS-##.POINTNAME (example: 70.SEC-HWS-44-001.SYSTEM-EN)

1. Replace BB with building number (two digits).
2. Replace ## with the system equipment tag – example: DOMHX-44.

3. Replace POINTNAME with description of point.

G. Critical Monitoring Point Naming: BB-AA.POINTNAME (example: BB-AA.CRITICAL.PASS-ELEV#)

1. Replace BB with building number (two digits).
2. Replace AA with area number.
3. Replace POINTNAME with description of point.

3.5 Point Lists - Example

Systems AHU 1,2,3,4

Point	Description	Type	Units	Trend	Alarm	Totalize
DA-P	Discharge Static Pressure	AI	in WC	X		
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature	AI	Deg F	X		
PH-T	Preheat Temperature	AI	Deg F	X		
SF-S	Supply Fan Status	BI	Off On	X	X	X
PH-O	Preheat Output	AO	%	X		
RH-O	Reheat Output	AO	%	X		
CLG-O	Cooling Output	AO	%	X		
SF-O	Supply Fan Output	AO	%	X		
SF-C	Supply Fan Command	BO	Off On	X		
PH-LCKO	Preheat Lockout Command	BO	Off On	X		
CLG-LCKO	Cooling Lockout Command	BO	Off On	X		
RH-LCKO	Reheat Lockout Command	BO	Off On	X		
DAT-SP	Discharge Temperature Setpoint	AO	Deg F	X		
PHT-SP	Preheat Temperature Setpoint	AO	Deg F	X		
DAP-SP	Discharge Static Pressure Setpoint	AO	in WC	X		

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103

Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1

100% CD Issue

11-19-2013

**SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION:
General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING:
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Design Working Pressure for Preinsulated Chilled Water Piping: 861 kPa (125 psig).
- C. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- D. Manufacturers Training Service: The Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent trained representative of the preinsulated chilled water pipe system manufacturer to instruct contractor's work force in installation procedures for all preinsulated, prefabricated systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. // Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers //.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 8. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 9. Expansion joints.
 - 10. Expansion compensators.
 - 11. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 12. Water flow measuring devices.
 - 13. Gages.
 - 14. Thermometers and test wells.
 - 15. Electric heat tracing systems.
- E. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- G. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment. .
 - 1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.

3. One complete set of drawings in electronic format (Autocad, pdf, or other approved format).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B1.20.1-83.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.4-98.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.9-03.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings
 - B16.24-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
 - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
 - B16.42-98.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:
Classes 150 and 300
 - B31.1-01.....Power Piping
 - B31.9-04.....Building Services Piping
 - B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):
- B16.1 00.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125 and 250

B16.3 00.....	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300	150
B16.5 03.....	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ through NPS 24	24
B16.9 03.....	Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings	
B16.11 01.....	Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded	
B16.14 91.....	Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts with Pipe Threads	
B16.18-01.....	Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings	
B16.22 00.....	Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings	
B16.24 01.....	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Fittings and Flanged Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500	
B31.1 01.....	Power Piping	
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):		
A47/A47M-99 (2004).....	Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings	
A53/A53M-06.....	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless	
A106/A106M-06.....	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service	
A126-04.....	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings	
A181/A181M-01.....	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping	
A183-03	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts	
A216/A216M-04	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service	

A234/A234M 04	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-04	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A653/A 653M-04	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-04	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-02	Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-02	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209 04	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177 97	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-03	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533 03	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552 03	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D2464 99	Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
D3139 98	Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
F439-06	Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
F441/F441M-02	Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

- F477-02 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/03.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203 00.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- G. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-95.....Copper Tube Handbook
- H. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Eighth Edition
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-78-05.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- J. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- 14 03.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials

K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 8th Edition, 2000

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition 1997

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical
couplings and fittings are optional for water piping only.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as
connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless
otherwise noted.

2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8
inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C
(220 degrees F).

1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel
flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.

b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts,
ASTM A307, Grade B.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded. Mechanical couplings
are optional for water piping only.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting
piping.

2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron,
ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction
of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings: May be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections.
 1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A183.
 2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
 3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Gate Valves:
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - 2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - a. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
 - 1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
 - 2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62.
Seats may be elastomer material.
- F. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.

1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 150 psig working pressure at 200 degrees F, Walworth, Apollo, or approved equal.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- H. Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Screwed or solder connections. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
- I. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size and be one of the following types.
 1. Butterfly valve as specified herein with memory stop.
 2. Eccentric plug valve: Iron body, bronze or nickel-plated iron plug, bronze bearings, adjustable memory stop, operating lever, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- J. Circuit Setter Valve: A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with

integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

- K. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
- L. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Flow Measurement/Balance Valves: A system comprised of two valves of bronze and stainless steel metallurgy designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with thermal insulation sleeve.
1. Measurement and shut-off valve: An on/off ball valve with integral high regain venturi and dual quick connect valves with integral check valves and color coded safety caps for pressure/temperature readout.

2. A butterfly balancing valve as specified herein, with memory stop and quick connect valve for pressure/temperature readout.

D. Flow Measuring Device Identification:

1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).

2.9 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for water service.
- B. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations.
 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- C. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Flanged Spool Connector:
 1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
 2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.
- B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.11 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides

located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Expansion Compensators:
 - 1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
 - 2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
 - 3. Threaded ends.
 - 4. External shroud.
 - 5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- I. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, , --100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.

- 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
 2. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103

Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1

100% CD Issue

11-19-2013

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, and relief systems.
 - 2. Exhaust duct with HEPA filters for Negative Pressure Isolation Room, and Positive Pressure Isolation Room.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- E. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- F. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- G. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- 8. Flexible connections.
- 9. Instrument test fittings.
- 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
 - 500D-98.....Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers for Rating
 - 500L-99.....Laboratory Method of Testing Louvers for Rating
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
 - A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - C1071-00.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
 - E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of
Commercial Cooking Operations

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

2nd Edition - 1995.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible

1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition - 1992.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for
Fire Protection Service

181-96.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

555-02Fire Dampers

555S-02Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Duct Pressure Class: 3 inch W.G.

C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

D. Operating Room Supply Air: Duct and casing downstream of the after-filter shall be stainless steel. Provide access doors or panels for duct cleaning at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction. See Optional Duct Materials.

E. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.

1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.

2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. DUCTMATE SYSTEM or equal manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

F. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.

- a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
- b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.
Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.
- G. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- H. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- I. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.
 3. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-louver or curtain type units meeting all requirements of both dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for

- minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
 7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.6 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap

with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 THERMOMETER (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.10 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to

coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Leak testing company shall be independent of the sheet metal company employed by General Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution supply, return, exhaust system Section by Section including fans, coils and filter Section designated as static pressure class 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) and above. All supply ductwork less than 500 Pa (3 inch W.G) shall also be tested where there is no air terminal units employed in the system.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- C. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the Resident Engineer. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
incorporated into standard posted 15th December
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
 - 1. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 (HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS).

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM).
- C. Sound Power Levels:
Equipment schedule shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.
- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
 2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
 4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).

- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
 - 1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.
- I. Provide all VAV boxes with room number, or areas being served, with a clearly marked laminate label directly under the VAV box number designation on each individual VAV box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
- 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face,

rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make sure slot diffuser boots are insulated externally in addition to factory installed lined insulation to match the duct insulation.

- d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
- 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
 - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
 - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
- C. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.

- a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
- b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.
- D. Acoustic Transfer Grille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority

- having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of

notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to

branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers,

individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. All Receptacles shall be labeled with a 1/2" white label with lettering indicating panel and circuit number placed on the plate just above the top of the receptacle. Use black lettering for normal power and red lettering for emergency power. See 26 27 26 Wiring Devices for additional information.
- D. All low-voltage devices shall be labeled in accordance with VA Standards. See 27 12 00 Telecommunications Cabling Expansion for additional information.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.

- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.16 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-03.....Wire Connectors
- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
- 486E-00.....Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use
with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07.....Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground
Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
- 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 1479-03.....Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration
Firestops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

- A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide the length of all feeder cables for overcurrent protective device coordination study.
- B. Single Conductor:
 - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
 - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. XHHW shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
 - 2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.
 - 3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows for out buildings (contractor to verify):

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow

White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

2. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be Color coded as follows for bldg 70 (contractor to verify):

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Yellow
Blue	B	Brown
Red	C	Orange
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

3. Multiwire branch circuits are NOT allowed. Each circuit must have its own neutral.
4. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors.
5. Where feasible, neutral conductors shall have a colored tracer respective to the phase color.
6. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the COR.
7. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
8. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

9. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
 2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
 3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
 4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC or MC cables are used. Install raceway systems as far as practically possible before changing over to HCF Type AC or MC Cable.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- I. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- J. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

K. FIRESTOPPING systems or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
4. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES (NOT USED)

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install control wiring from automatic transfer switches to generator control panel. At existing generator control panel, provide new manual/auto toggle with indicating lights to match existing installation. Coordinate placement and labeling with owner.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.7 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.

3.8 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.9 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.
- E. Field test results shall be submitted to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS (NOT USED)

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes,

cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

- D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99, and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS (NOT USED)

3.4 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all installed metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:
1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
 3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- C. Transformers:
1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.
- D. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- E. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- F. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- G. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- H. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- J. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (NOT USED)

3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.9 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 - 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.
- C. For typical branch circuits use wireway or EMT as far as possible. Flexible metal conduit is to be used only where necessary

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the VA Project Manager four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
- 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
- 651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm
(1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm
(1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed
lighting fixtures. For low/voltage conduits, provide a minimum of (3/4
inch) unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242,
ANSI C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI
C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be
permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
 - 5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
 - 7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors:
 1. Compression: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors.

- 2. Setscrew: Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Set screw type couplings for conduit sizes 50mm (2 inches) and under are acceptable. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex-head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Conduit Color: Provide conduit with factory applied paint in accordance with VA standards as follows for the following systems:
 1. Temperature Control: Green
 2. Fire Alarm: Red
 3. Medical Gas Alarms: Galvanized
 4. Nurse Call / Code Blue: Galvanized
- F. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- G. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- H. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 1. The Wiremold Company (5500 Series)
 2. Panduit (Nonmetallic Multichannel)
 3. Hubbell Wiring Device (Nonmetallic Raceway)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the VA Project Manager prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the VA Project Manager as required by limited working space.

B. INTERSTITIAL FLOOR PENETRATION:

1. When conduits are to be run through the interstitial deck they must be installed as shown in Image 3.1.B.1 at the end of this specification.

3.2 GENERAL RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways for the following systems that are in accessible locations shall have a manufacturer applied color coding as follows:
1. Fire Alarm System: Red
 2. Telecommunications: Blue
 3. Audio/Visual: Yellow
 4. Temperature Control: Green
 5. Medical Gas Alarms: Galvanized
 6. Nurse Call / Code Blue: Galvanized
 7. Building Automation System (BAS): Violet

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made

up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the VA Project Manager.
3. All J-Boxes shall be labeled with the circuit numbers and panel numbers.

F. FIRESTOPPING systems or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using FIRESTOPPING systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
4. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Waterproofing systems or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall be nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal,

to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

3.4 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.5 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

3.6 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.7 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS (NOT USED)

3.8 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.9 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.11 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

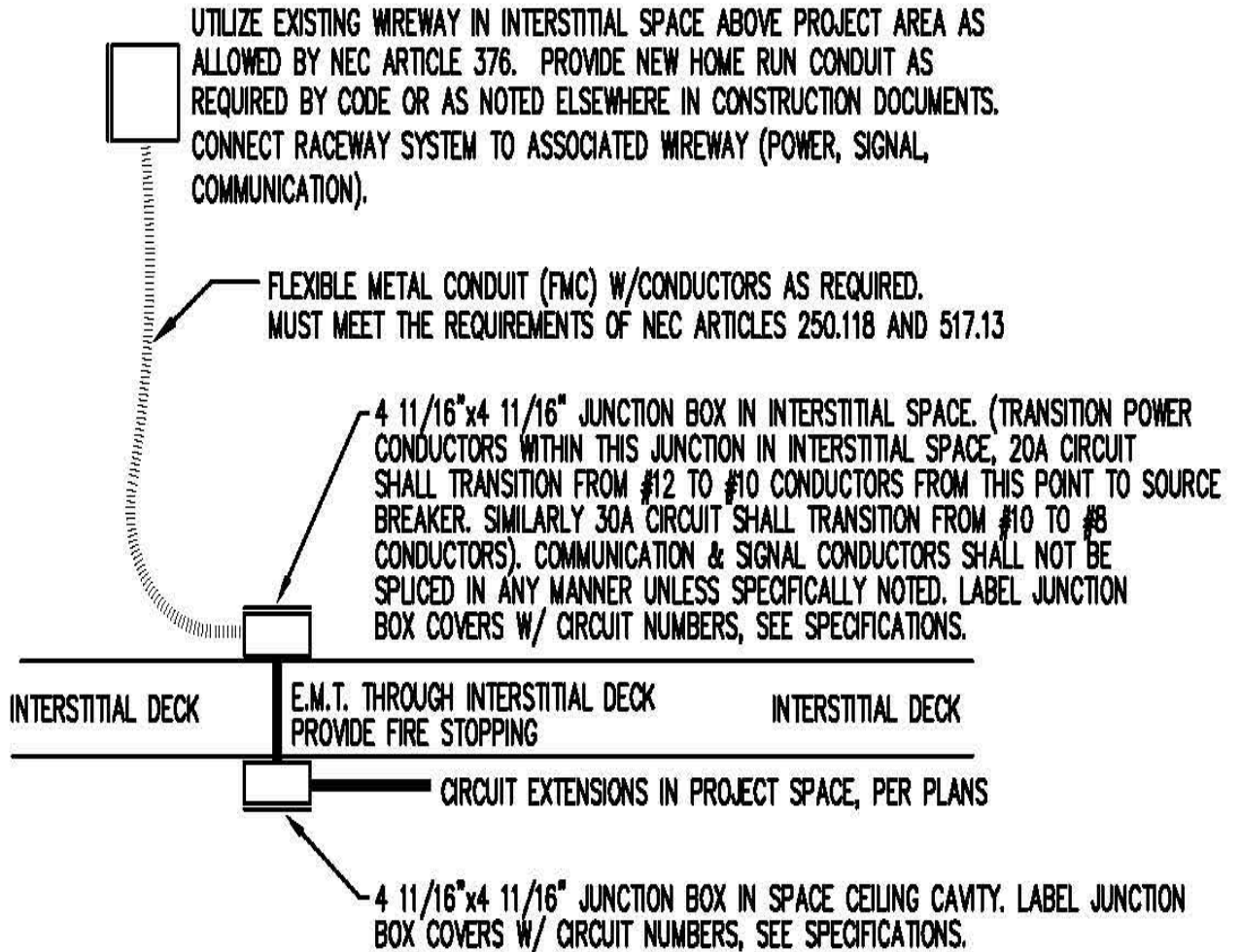
- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

- I. Attachment by wood plugs, Rawl Plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.12 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - THE REST OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK - - -



TYPICAL INTERSTITIAL PENETRATION DETAIL

NO SCALE

POWER SHOWN, SEPECIAL SYSTEMS SIMILAR

IMAGE 3.1.B.1

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of raceway systems and wiring for the radiology equipment.
- B. Radiology equipment and the high voltage cables will be furnished by the Government.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and conductors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with the drawings and specifications.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.
 - 3. Certification, by the Contractor, that the radiology equipment manufacturer's representative has approved the complete installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

884-2005Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE TROUGH RACEWAYS

A. General

1. Factory fabricate, assemble and fit
2. Material shall be steel
3. Coordinate dimensions of the straight lengths elbows, junction boxes and other components.
4. Hot dipped galvanized steel connections joiner plates on floor and ceiling cable trough.
5. Raceway bushings:
 - a. Cast aluminum.
 - b. Install when the radiology equipment is installed.
 - c. Split ring type bushed nipples for the high voltage cables.
 - d. Smooth edges of the openings in the raceways for the bushings.
6. Provide chase nipples and other components as required.
7. Protect cables at their egress from the raceways with fittings that are mechanically secure to the raceways
8. Provide 45 degrees sweep elbow at every 90 degrees change in direction elbows shall have partitions.
9. Where gasketed openings are required in floor wall or ceiling troughs split covers shall be provided with fastening devices on both sides of the cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Provide as required by the NEC and NFPA 99 and the manufacturer's shop drawings the raceways, barriers, conductors, boxes, grounds in accordance with the details shown on the drawings
- B. Coordinate the raceway systems with the floor, wall, and ceiling structural supports as well as existing HVAC ductwork, piping and electrical raceways.
- C. Coordinate with new HVAC ductwork, piping and electrical raceways to be installed as part of the project.

- D. Interconnecting wiring shall be copper, stranded or solid, and have the type and size as required by the radiology equipment manufacturer. However, in no case shall the insulation class be less than 600 volts, or the conductor size for low voltage power and grounding wiring be less than 4 mm² (12 AWG), unless approved by the COR.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductors:
1. Install an equipment grounding conductor in each raceway. The conductor shall be copper, sized as shown, and shall have green insulation. The conductor size shall at a minimum be equal to the size of the largest current-carrying conductor present at that point.
 2. Bond all of the equipment grounding conductors in each enclosure.
 3. Trough-type raceway sections shall be made electrically continuous by short bonding jumpers between adjacent sections. Jumpers shall be exothermically bonded to each raceway section. Jumpers shall be sized per radiology equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Install protective barriers between the high voltage power cables, the low voltage power conductors and medical systems conductors where conductors of different types share a common raceway component.
- G. Fit and preserve fill-in pieces of floor covering for the raceways. Install the fill-in pieces after the cables and conductors have been installed in the raceways.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the added panelboard up to the utility source.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings. Existing Arc Flash/Coordination Study for the Mpls VA Health Care System was conducted using SKM Powertools.
 - 2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
 - 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 242-01.....Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 399-97.....Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
- 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 - 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate

- applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.
- D. Coordination Curves:
1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.
- D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.4 TIMER SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.6 SKYLIGHT PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS (NOT USED)

2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 - 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a

horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].

3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

2.8 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR) (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY:
Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following to match existing building standard:
 1. Over-current Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

- a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products. No substitutions.
- B. Existing panelboards are in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- E. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- F. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- G. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- H. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- I. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- J. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- K. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- L. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub-feed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- M. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.
- N. Install Arc-Flash Hazard Warning labeling as required by NEC. Include the Flash Protection Boundary and Flash Hazard Category.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom end walls shall NOT be used.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.

Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. New panelboards installed where it serves an area with an interstitial space shall include the installation of a conduit rack as specified in Image 3.1.C at the end of this specification.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards

- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.
- Remainder of this page intentionally left blank.

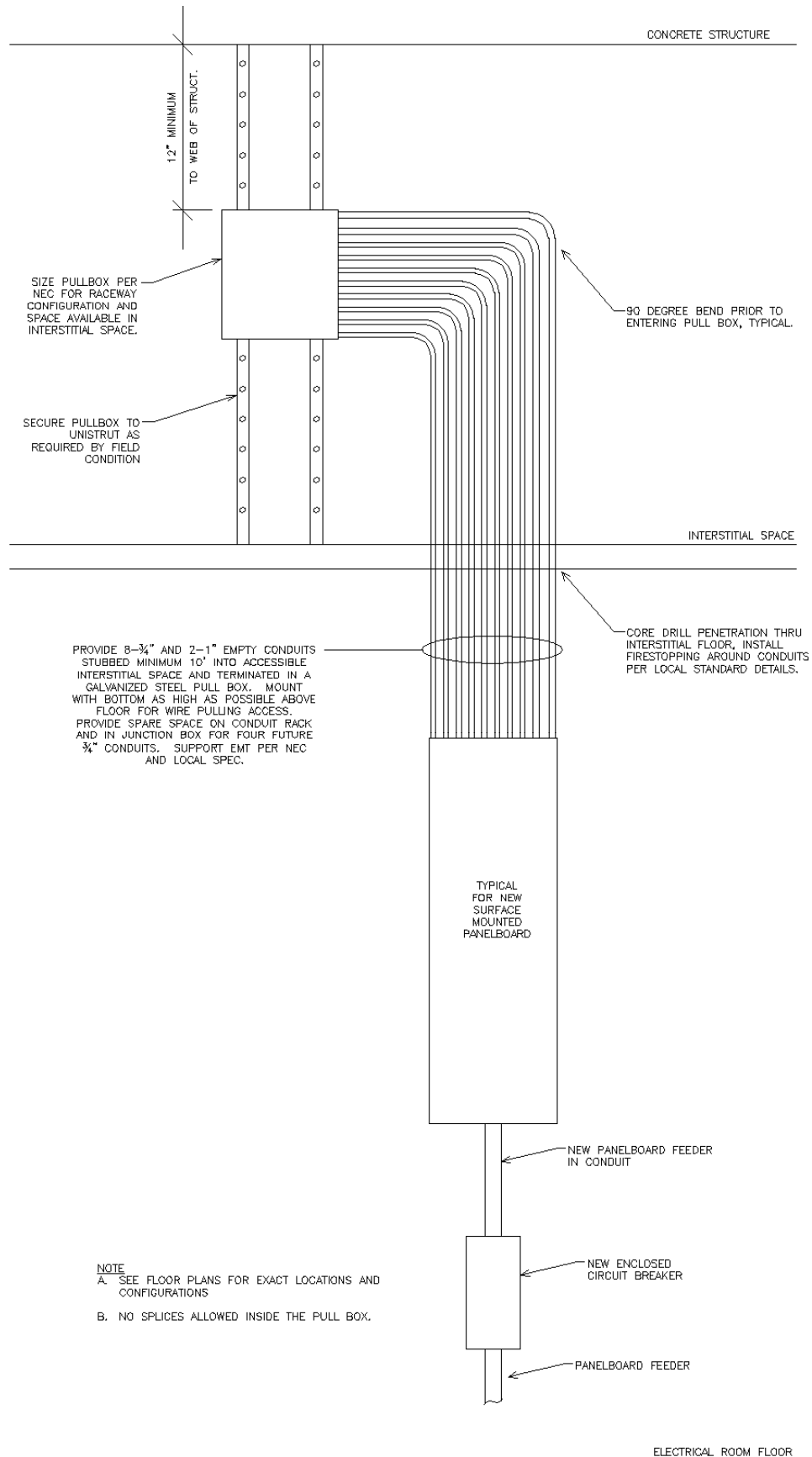


Image 3.1.C

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit 4 hard copies and one digital copy of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- WD 1-10General Color Requirements for Wiring
Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 5-11Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07Power Outlets
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-11Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
1449-07Surge Protective Devices
1472-96Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
 3. All receptacles, new or existing, located in the Project Area shall be labeled with the panel and circuit number in a manner specified by the COR.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
1. Bodies shall be ivory in color for normal power and red in color for emergency power.
 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground

leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.

2.2 TOGGLE AND ROCKER SWITCHES

- A. Rocker switches are to be used throughout the campus unless otherwise noted. They shall meet the minimum specifications as toggle switches below.
- B. Toggle switches, where used, shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. All Receptacles shall be labeled with a ½" white label with lettering indicating panel and circuit number placed on the plate just above the top of the receptacle. Use black lettering for normal power and red lettering for emergency power.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures: Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1½ inches by 2-¾ inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3½ square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 - 4. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
 - 5. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin down. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
- b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
- c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- d. Test GFCI receptacles.

2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:

- a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS 1-01.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89.....High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current
Limiting Types
198E-94.....Class R Fuses
977-99.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 8. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.

9. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
- b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
- c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be horsepower rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for motor rated toggle switches.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Emergency Lighting Unit: A fixture with integral emergency battery power supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery.
- B. Fixture: A complete lighting unit, exit sign. Fixtures include lamps and parts required to distribute the light, position and protect the lamps, and connect lamps to the power supply.
- C. Luminaire: Fixture.
- D. Average Life, Fluorescent: The time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- E. Rated Life, LED: The time at which the output of the luminaire is 70 percent of the initial output.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following. Submit Consolidated Table, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples (where required) concurrently:
- B. Format: Provide binder and with tabs, and electronic file with directory structure as follows:
1. Tab 1: Consolidated Table. Include spares for each ballast and lamp type.
 2. Tab 2: Shop drawings. Identify by lighting fixture type. Include ballast manufacturer and model number in product identification code.
 3. Tab 3: Ballast product data: Submit product data for each ballast used in this project. Identify each ballast by the lighting fixture types the ballast will be used. Do not submit identical ballasts multiple times.
 4. Tab 4: Lamp product data: Submit product data for each lamp used in this project. Identify each lamp by the lighting fixture types the lamp will be used. Do not submit identical lamps multiple times.
 5. Incomplete submittals, and/or improperly assembled submittals may result in the submittal returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval. Incomplete or incorrectly prepared submittals may be returned without review.
- B. Consolidated Table: Submit luminaire information in table format, including in separate columns: Fixture manufacture name and model number; lamp quantity, manufacturer name and model number; ballast manufacturer name and model number; and ANSI input watts.
1. Electrical supplier bill of material is not an acceptable substitute for Consolidated Table.
 2. Sample Consolidated Table:

LUMINAIRES				
LUMINAIRE		LAMP	BALLAST	ANSI
TYPE	MANUFACTURER AND CATALOG NUMBER	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NUMBER	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NUMBER	INPUT WATTS
A2	LITHONIA 2SP8-G-232-FW-A12125-MVOLT	PHILLIPS (2)-F32T8/ADV835/WALTO	ADVANCE IOP-2S32-SC	56
H4	SIMKAR ADJUST-454-S12-UNV/AWG4/CAB472	PHILLIPS (4)-F54T5/ADV841H0EA49W/WALTO	ADVANCE IOP-4PSP542-LSG	208

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information:

1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
2. Physical dimensions and description.
3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
4. Installation details.
5. Energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides

D. Product Data: For each type of LED driver, ballast and lamp provided with lighting fixtures (luminaires) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designations, submit the following information.

1. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin). Identify by lighting fixture type(s) for intended use.
2. LED driver or lamp ballast data including driver manufacturer and type, lamp ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD). Identify by lighting fixture type(s) for intended use.

E. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.

2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COTR.

F. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR, Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91Guide on the Surge Environment in Low
Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70National Electrical Code (NEC)
101Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-97Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps -
Specifications
C82.2-02Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and
Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
496-96Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
for Fluorescent Lamps
844-95Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in
Hazardous (Classified) Locations
924-95Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID
Lamp Ballasts
1598-00Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources
for Use in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination of Fixtures with Ceiling: Coordinate fixtures mounting hardware and trim with the ceiling system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS: NOT USED.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Manufacturers: As indicated per Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
 - 1. Substitutions: Refer to Division 1 requirements.
 - 2. Where the term "Approved Equal" is used, substitution request shall be submitted for review during the Bidding Period.
- B. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- C. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- D. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- E. Lamp Sockets: Fluorescent lamp holder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- F. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- G. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- H. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other

- deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 90 percent reflectance, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Specification Grade: Where indicated "Specification Grade", paint after fabrication.
 4. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- I. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness, or greater thickness where indicated on schedules. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. All ballasts shall be electronic type unless noted otherwise.
- B. Low Temperature Ballasts: Minus 20 deg C minimum starting temperature.
- C. Conform to UL 935, "Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts."
 - 1. Certification: By Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL).
 - 2. Labeling: By Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM).
 - 3. Sound Rating: A rating, except as indicated otherwise.
 - 4. Voltage: Match connected circuits.
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic, solid-state, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
 - 1. Performance: Ballasts for T8 lamps shall be qualifying products for High Performance T8 Systems, manufacturer and model number on the approved list at Consortium for Energy Efficiency: www.ceel.org.
 - 2. Lamp Starting: Programmed start.
 - a. Instant start for low temperature applications.
 - 3. Minimum Power Factor: 98 percent.
 - 4. Lamp Wiring: Series wired lamps.
 - 5. Minimum Operating Frequency: 40-50 kHz, without visible flicker.
 - 6. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 10 percent.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.
 - 8. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 and compact fluorescent lamps only).
 - 9. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 10. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 11. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

12. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 13. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on an additional ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 14. Ballast Factor for T8 Lamps: As indicated by ballast type per lighting fixture schedule on drawings.
 - a. Programmed start, low ballast factor (PS-LBF): $BF=0.71$.
 - b. Programmed start, normal ballast factor (PS-NBF):
 $BF=0.88$.
 - c. Programmed start, high ballast factor (PS-HBF): $BF = 1.04$.
 15. ANSI C82.2 Input Wattage for F25T8 Lamps:
 - a. As indicated on Table at Consortium for Energy Efficiency.
- E. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.

7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimming range 5-100% of rated lamp lumens.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.

a. T8 type:

- 1) All 48 inch linear T8 lamps shall be qualifying products for High Performance T8 Systems, manufacturer and model number on the approved list at Consortium for Energy Efficiency: www.ceel.org
- 2) Lamp temperature: 3500 degree Kelvin, unless noted otherwise.
- 3) Color rendering index: Not less than 82.
- 4) Average rated life: 48 inch linear: 30,000 hours at 3 hours per start, programmed start. 24 inch linear: 30,000 hours at 3 hours per start, programmed start.
- 5) Nominal wattage: 48 inch linear: 25 watts. 24 inch linear: 17 watts.

- 6) Luminous intensity - Initial lumens: 48 inch linear:
2,500 lumens. 24 inch linear: 1450 lumens.
- 7) Products: 48 inch linear: Philips 25W T8. 24 inch
linear: Philips F17T8ADV835ALTO.
- b. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color
temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming
ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps: T5, CRI 80 (minimum),
color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, 20,000 hours
average rated life.

2.4 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA
101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 - 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 - 2. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion
resistant, white.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with
latch.
- D. Finish shall be white.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 5 watts or less.
 - 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum
of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm]
high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or
fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes
(LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic
or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 - 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where
required or as shown on drawings.
 - 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the
inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings.

Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltages: 120-277 volts, unless noted otherwise on Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - 4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
 - c. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal

to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

5. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- D. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- E. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.
- C. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be

dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

- E. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- F. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Emergency Lighting Tests: Simulate power outage by turning power off to the circuit providing normal power to the light fixture.
 - 1. Provide a report for each room or space that has emergency lighting installed. Indicate the following for each space:
 - a. Date of test.
 - b. List each type of emergency power transfer device/unit(s) and quantity of each installed.
 - c. Verification that each unit is in working order.
 - d. Verification that lamps have been aimed properly, for units that require aiming.
 - e. Duration of supply.
 - 2. Repeat tests for deficient items. Simulate power outage by turning power off to the circuit providing normal power to the light fixture. Provide a cover sheet listing all deficient items. Provide new test report for each deficient item. Indicate the following:
 - a. Date of test.
 - b. Deficiency and corrective action taken.
 - c. Repeat tests/verifications in the original test report.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust directional luminaires as directed, in the field, by the Engineer.
- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communication cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. All necessary cabling for connection to active equipment shall be provided by this subcontractor to provide a complete and working system. Unless noted otherwise, junction boxes, back-boxes, and conduit rough-in for devices have been provided by the Division 26 subcontractor as defined in the specifications of Division 26. However, any special back-boxes required for Division 27 equipment shall be furnished by the Division 27 contractor. Refer to Division 26 documents for system rough-in coordination items.
- C. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Common communications installation requirements.
 - 3. Cutting and patching for communications and electronic safety and security construction.
 - 4. Touchup painting.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.4 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements

of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.
5. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, ready for the intended use and in complete operating condition."
6. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."
7. Directed: Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean "directed by the Engineer," "requested by the Engineer," and similar phrases.
8. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contracts.
9. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled" and "specified" are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
10. Contractor: The term "Contractor" shall carry the same meaning as "Electrical Contractor"
11. Or Equal: The term "Or equal" shall carry the same meaning as "approved as equal by the Engineer"

12. Owner: All references here-in and on drawings to "Owner" shall be the same as "Veterans Administration - Minneapolis".

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.7 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.8 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23 "SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES," the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior Environmental Conditions: Electrical systems shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
1. Ambient Temperature: -20 to 104 deg F
 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 3. Altitude: 935 feet
- B. Interior Environmental Conditions (fully conditioned spaces): Electrical systems shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
1. Ambient Temperature: 65 to 75 deg F
 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
- C. Interior Environmental Conditions (heated only spaces): Electrical systems shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
1. Ambient Temperature: 55 to 95 deg F
 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
- D. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
- E. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

- F. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner/Owner's Representative no fewer than 5 working days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner/Owner's Representative's written permission.

1.10 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.11 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase, and perform work to assure communication service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00 "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."
- D. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00 "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."

- E. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.
- F. All Telecommunication workmen on this project shall be thoroughly knowledgeable of all applicable codes related to all telecommunication systems for this project. All installations shall be performed by skilled tradesmen fully aware of the latest techniques, practices, and standards of the industry. Haphazard or poor installation practice will be cause for rejection of work.
- G. Good workmanship and appearance shall be considered important. Carefully lay out all work in advance to install in a neat and good workmanship-like manner all in accordance with recognized practices and standards of the industry.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS
 - 1. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - a. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - b. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- B. All drawings, specifications and documents for this project shall be taken as a whole. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the Contractor shall be familiar with this project by carefully reviewing and comparing all documents that pertain to this project.
- C. In preparation of the contract documents, a reasonable effort has been made to provide layouts and connections based on selected and specified manufacturer's equipment. Since physical space, electrical connections, equipment arrangements and other requirements may vary according to each manufacturer, the final responsibility for connections, initial access and proper fit rests with the Contractor.
- D. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing telecommunication materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

- F. Provide access panels and doors for telecommunication items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors." Locations shall be coordinated with the Architectural reflected ceiling plans, and shall be approved by the Architect before installation.
- G. Where identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- H. Where identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.
- I. The drawings indicate only the approximate locations of rough-ins and may not indicate complete connection requirements. Prior to progressing with any work or rough-ins the Contractor shall obtain all equipment rough-in requirements and information from the equipment supplier, manufacturer or from the respective trades furnishing the equipment or with Architect, to complete the installation in a neat and workmanship-like manner.
- J. Scaled and figured locations are approximate only. Before proceeding with work, carefully check and verify with building dimensions on architectural drawings, and be responsible for properly fitting equipment and materials together and to the structure in spaces provided.
- K. Drawings are essentially diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of equipment. Many offsets, bends, pull boxes, special fittings, etc. will be required which are not indicated. Carefully study drawings and premises in order to determine best methods, exact locations, conduit routes, building obstructions, etc., to install apparatus and equipment. Install apparatus and equipment in manner and locations to avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear.
- L. Where located adjacent and opposite side of the same wall, outlet boxes shall not be placed back to back, nor shall extension rings be used in place of double boxes, all to limit sound transmission between rooms. Provide short horizontal nipple between adjacent outlet boxes, which shall have depth sufficient to maintain wall coverage in rear by masonry material.
- M. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- N. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of fire stopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire stopping".

1.13 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23 "SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES."
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect/Engineer shall not constitute agreement of any deviations from the plans and specifications and shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions.
- E. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- F. The submittals shall include the following:
 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 4. All shop drawings shall be bound neatly in four separate hard cover, 3-ring binders. Submit the following and refer to each Section for specific requirements. Tab and index each Section, sequenced in order of section. The four binders shall consist of the following:
 - a. Section 27 1200 Telecommunications Cabling Expansion

5. Refer to drawings for the additional required equipment that is to be submitted as part of the shop drawing submittals.
- G. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00 "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- H. Record 'As-Built' Documents:
1. Prepare and record 'as-built' documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."
 2. Maintain a separate set of electrical drawings at the job site which is not used for construction purposes. This set shall be kept updated by neatly marking all changes and deviations made during construction. Use a color that contrasts with the drawings. This same set of drawings shall be made available at all times during construction for review at any time by the Architect/Engineer.
 3. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate actual installed and 'as-built' conditions for:

- a. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior.
 - b. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 - c. Approved changes and actual equipment and materials installed.
 - d. Contract modifications, including deviation of branch circuit numbering where circuit breaker arrangements have been adjusted.
- I. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- J. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1.15 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.16 Acceptance Checks and Tests

- A. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.17 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00 "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR TELECOMMUNICATION INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for telecommunications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Electrical identification.
 - 3. Concrete bases.
 - 4. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 5. Touchup painting.

3.4 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
 - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Thoroughly clean materials, equipment and apparatus to be free of dust, dirt, rust, and foreign materials before acceptance at Substantial Completion.
- B. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

- C. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATION CONTRACTOR DEMOLITION RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Remove cabling to source for devices indicated to be removed. Existing conduit, boxes, cable, etc. indicated to remain which are presently being supported from existing ceiling or ceiling supports, which are to be removed, shall be re-supported to building structure.
- B. Demolition work shall be coordinated with the Owner. Should questions arise regarding the removal of a conduit and/or wiring, (i.e. Is it energized? Does it serve a load in an area not be remodeled?), confer with the Owner before such wiring or conduit is actually demolished.
- C. Reused and Reinstalled equipment and devices: Carefully disconnect and remove items to be reused or reinstalled. Any questions regarding the quality and reusability of an item shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer/Architect prior to removal. Items shall be properly stored in a manner causing no additional damage to the item. Prior to reinstalling, clean and test item. Upon completion, the item shall be in equivalent condition as prior to its removal. Items damaged due to improper handling and storage by the Contractor shall be replaced with new items of the same type and quality as the original items.
- D. Demolition equipment and devices: Existing equipment and devices not indicated for reuse shall become the property of this Contractor and disposed of properly.
- E. Disconnect and remove devices and replace with devices and cover plates as shown on the Drawings or as specified in other Division 27 sections.
- F. Refer to Division 1 for hazardous material removal requirements.

3.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Conduits, cabling, devices, speakers, etc., shown on the Drawings as existing are based on existing plans and may not be installed as originally shown. A field survey was conducted to verify the general accuracy of the existing plans. However, no attempt has been made to find the changes which occur in concealed areas such as above inaccessible ceilings and in walls. Verify the accuracy of the "Existing Conditions" as shown on the Drawings as the demolition work progresses. Perform modifications and additions as necessary to correct for these hidden conditions and allow for the completion of the new Work.

3.8 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

- A. Schedule and carry out the Work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruption. Temporary

services (feeder, branch circuit and signal systems) shall be installed if one area or phase of construction disrupts service to another area of the building(s) or if equipment, conduits, or feeders have to be relocated to allow construction to progress. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and interruptions shall be scheduled in advance with the Owner's site representative. All interruptions shall be conducted and shall be limited to after hours (9:00 pm - 6:00am) and weekends. After service has been restored following an interruption, inspect areas affected by the interruption and be responsible for returning automatically controlled equipment to the same operating condition which existed prior to the interruption.

3.9 BUILDING STRUCTURE PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide firestopping for all existing electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Where existing or temporary raceway systems are being demolished, which leave openings in the existing building structure, the building structure shall be patched to match the existing construction and maintain the existing building fire ratings.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 271200
TELECOMMUNICATONS CABLING EXPANSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes installation, testing, documentation and training for a fully functional local area network cabling infrastructure.
- B. Furnish and install Horizontal UTP Copper cabling, patch panels, patch cords, termination units, horizontal cross-connects, information outlets, respective cable termination connections, and other items necessary to "terminate" selected information outlets (IO) as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Existing Telecommunication Demolition - Existing cables and jacks scheduled to be removed shall be documented with telecommunication closet location and identification of the termination location in the corresponding room.

1.3 WORK PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Data cabling pathways, power wiring devices, lighting, cooling and other work related to the Local Area Network infrastructure will be provided by the Electrical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED, INSTALLED, AND CONNECTED BY OTHER

- A. Electronic data communication equipment is not specified under this contract.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a complete list of all proposed equipment and materials, including manufacturer's specifications and product cut sheets prior to purchase.
- B. Submit a labeling scheme approved by the owner and the Government.
- C. Submit a basic description plan for entering and terminating cabling in communications closet including number of patch panels needed and space available on existing rack.
- D. Telecommunications Maintenance Manual: Furnish one (1) complete Telecommunications Maintenance Manual containing the following:
 - 1. Descriptions of network cabling equipment and normal operating procedures.
 - 2. Riser and Horizontal Diagrams showing complete installed UTP and Fiber cabling.
 - 3. Proof of Performance Report outlining the operating parameters tested, complete test results, and a summary of industry standards used for each parameter.
 - 4. Warranty information.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS, STANDARDS, CODES, TESTING LABORATORIES, GUIDELINES

- A. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 568B.1, 568B.2, AND 568B.3
- B. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 569
- C. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 606
- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 607
- E. Technical Service Bulletins TSB-36, TSB-40, TSB 67
- F. NFPA 70e National Electrical Code.

- G. Provide products specified in this section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 10G0.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall be currently licensed to install low-voltage cabling infrastructures in the state where the facility is located.
- B. Contractor shall meet manufacturer's requirements for the provision and installation of specified equipment.
- C. Contractor shall provide proof of certification as a structured cabling infrastructure installer for the system provided under this bid.
- D. Contractor shall utilize the following test equipment, or better, and shall have operators trained for use of such equipment:
 - 1. Copper Cable Test Equipment:
 - a. Fluke / MicroTest (level 3 tester)
 - b. Agilent WireScope 350 (level 3 tester).
 - c. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Fiber Optic Cable Test Equipment: (if fiber is included in the installation)
 - a. Approved OTDR.
 - b. Approved OLS/OPM.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed, and notify COR in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with that portion of the work affected until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

1.9 MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide specified materials, or prior approved equal to the referenced products included for the design of the Local Area Network Cabling infrastructure.

1.10 UPGRADED PRODUCTS

- A. Due to the fast-changing technology, products shall be the most current and up-to-date quality and labor-saving versions available for the application, unless otherwise restricted.
- B. Prior to bidding, provide written notification of any discrepancies in model or part numbers specified. Corrections will be clarified by addendum.
- C. Prior to bidding, provide written notification to COR of announced discontinuation or upgrade replacements of specified materials.
- D. Provide necessary supplies, mounting hardware and accessories required to install specified materials.

1.11 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION

- A. No manufacturer substitutions will be allowed for the structured cabling infrastructure without prior approval from the Government.

Approved Material List

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer	Estimated Quantity
Jack Locations	4 Cable 1V-3D			
	6 Cable 1V-5D			
	1 Cable Cat 3			
Face Plates				
	4 Port	UICFPSE4EI	Panduit	
	6 Port	UICFPSE6EI	Panduit	
	8 Port	UICFPSE8EI	Panduit	
Jacks (angled)				
	Cat 6 Violet	CJ688TVL	Panduit	
	Cat 6 Green	CJ688TGR	Panduit	
	Cat 3 Orange	CJ88UORY	Panduit	
	Cat 3 Red	CJ88URDY	Panduit	
	Wall Jack			
Patch Panels				
	24 Port	CP24WSBLY	Panduit	
	48 Port	CP48WSBLY	Panduit	
Cable supports				
	Cable trays			
	4" J-Hook	181120	Caddy	
	2" J-Hook	181100	Caddy	
Fasteners				
	Velcro 3/4"		Panduit	
Jack Supports				
	Single Gang	LV-1	Arlington	
	Double Gang	LV-2	Arlington	
Cable				
	Cat 6 Blue	7131688	General	
	Cat 6 White	7131689	General	
	25 pair copper			
Fire Stop				

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer	Estimated Quantity
Grounding				
	#6 CU 19-Strand Green			
	Lug #6 long Barrel 2 Hole	YA6C-2TC14	Burndy	
	Tag	LTYK	Panduit	
	Bonding Washer	RGW-100-1	Panduit	
	Ground Bar 19"x3/4"x1/4"		Hoffman Electric	
	Main Ground Bar	GB2B0312TPI-1	Panduit	
Cross connect				
	1 Pr Wh/Gn 24 ga Roll 1000'		General	
Patch Cords Cat 6	*Unbooted RJ45	*estimates		
	Black - 3'			20
	Black - 5'			20
	Black - 7'			20
	White - 3'			20
	White - 5'			20
	White - 7'			20
	Red- 3'			10
	Red- 5'			10
	Yellow - 3'			
	Yellow - 5'			
	Purple - 3'			
	Purple - 5'			30
	Purple - 7'			30
	Purple - 12'			10
Station Cords Cat 6	Unbooted RJ45	*estimates		
	Black 7'			50
	Black 14'			20
	Black 25'			10
	Purple 5'			20
	Purple 7'			20

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION

- A. Manufacturer of cabling products shall be ISO9001 Certified.

1.13 UTP COPPER CABLE LENGTHS, TERMINATIONS, MARKINGS

- A. Copper Cable runs shall be compliant with EIA/TIA recommended lengths: Horizontal cables shall not exceed 295 feet. Cable runs shall be continuous with no allowance for splicing.
- B. For construction on Mpls VAMC Campus: Copper cable Eight-Position Jack Pin/Pair Assignments shall match the VA Hospital's existing facilities. Coordinate with the COR prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a certified structured cabling infrastructure by: General Cable or approved equal.
- B. Data Cable: Part Number 7131688, Cat 6, blue.
- C. Voice Cable: Part Number 7131689, Cat 6, white.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACK:

- A. Rack: Floor mounted 7 foot rack with vertical cable management as space permits. (See Hoffman EDR19FM45U).
 - 1. Prior approved equal may be used.
 - 2. Rack position in room- to be agreed on at pre-construction meeting

2.3 CABLE SUPPORT

- A. Supply velcro straps, length and strength as required to properly organize and bundle cables. Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited throughout except where allowed in section 2.6.
- B. Install cables in conduit and wireway systems provided by the Electrical Contractor. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for specific requirements. Conduit and wireway systems can only contain low voltage cable for VA connections.

2.4 FIRE RATED PATHWAYS

- A. UL Listed Fire-rated Pathway: All fire-rated pathways shall be provided and installed by the fire-stopping subcontractor. Division 27 shall coordinate locations and installations of all pathways. Subcontractor shall provide fire-rated riser and horizontal pathways in configurations and locations as shown on the drawings or where required to pass cabling through fire rated floors or walls. See Architectural code plan for locations of fire rated partitions. Follow all manufacturers' recommendations to provide a UL listed installation with an "F" rating and "L" rating that matches that of the partition. Subcontractor shall provide ganged wall plates and riser plates for multiple pathway installations and label with manufacturer provided labels. EZ-Path by Specified Technologies (STI) or prior approved equal.

2.5 CATEGORY 6 CHANNEL

- A. The Category 6 - 4 pair UTP channel consists of all cable and components with up to four connections that comprise the full 100 meter circuit from the LAN Electronics to the work station device. The channel shall support applications such as 10Base-T, 100Base-T, 155 Mbs ATM, 77 channel broadband video, 1.0 Gbps Ethernet, 1.2 Gbps, and proposed 2.4 Gbps ATM technologies.

- B. The channel shall include the patch panels, horizontal cabling, and the station cord, and shall have a positive PSACR across the full frequency range of 1MHz - 250MHz.
- C. All components shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 4 and 5 networks.
- D. The cabling channel with specified manufacturers above shall exceed Category 6 requirements.

2.6 INFORMATION OUTLETS

- A. Activations: 4 outlets will be required at each location shown on the plans with tabs down.
- B. Modular Faceplates: Ivory, smooth nylon, UL rated 94V-0 high impact, flame-retardant, thermoplastic, integral label card and cover, sized as follows:
 - 1. Data information outlets: Devices shown on plans as data information outlets shall be four position faceplates. Panduit 4 position face plate Part Number UICFPSE4EI.
 - 2. Telephone information outlets: same as data.
- C. Modular Information outlets: Modular single information outlet designed for high-performance networking applications. Panduit gigaspeed information outlet:
 - 1. Data outlet Cat 6 Violet 568B: Panduit CJ688TGVL
 - 2. Voice outlet Cat 6 Green 568B: Panduit CJ688TGGR
- D. Minimum electrical requirements:
 - 1. Insulation resistance: 500 M Ω minimum
 - 2. Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz, minimum contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
 - 3. Contact resistance: 20 M Ω maximum
 - 4. Current rating: 1.5A at 68 degrees F per IEC Publication 512-3, Test 5b
- E. Dust Cover/Blank: Contractor shall provide dust covers for each outlet as required to close all faceplate openings.
- F. Where data/voice jacks are fished into a hollow wall space without a raceway, Arlington LV-1 or approved equal shall be used. Metal types such as Caddy brand are not allowed.

2.7 MODULAR PATCH PANELS

- A. Furnish and install Modular Patch Panels, Panduit CPP48WSBLY. The panels shall be 19-in. wide for rack mounting. The panels shall accommodate Panduit CJ88TPVL Cat 6 Violet 568B Data Jack and Panduit CJ8BTPGR Cat 6 Green Voice Jacks. All cables shall be secured to the strain relief bar using vinyl/plastic tie wraps. Provide labeling strip above each jack. Contractor shall be responsible for sizing the modular patch panels according to the following specifications:
 - 1. Number of Modular Patch Panel Ports shall be 125 percent of the total number of terminated information outlets required for the VRT project.
 - 2. Patch panels shall be 24 port or 48 port.

2.8 PATCH CORDS

- A. Provide Patch Cords, Panduit Gigaspeed D8CM, 24 AWG, polyfin, twisted, jacketed, with 8-position Modular Plug at each end.
 - 1. Data Color: Black
 - 2. Voice Color: White
 - 3. Printer color: Red
 - 4. Biomedical color: Purple

- B. Lengths of patch cords shall comply with EIA/TIA 568B recommended lengths: Patch cords shall not exceed 20 feet. Provide varying lengths to suit data closet installation. Coordinate final length selection with COR prior to ordering.
 - 1. Data Lengths: As specified in parts list
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet as estimated in parts list.

2.9 STATION CORD

- A. Provide UTP Station Cord interconnection between the work location equipment and the data outlet. Cord shall be 24 AWG tinned copper stranded conductors insulated with solid polyfin, tightly twisted into individual pairs and jacketed with flame retardant PVC. An 8-position modular plug will be terminated to each end of the cords. These cords will match the installed Patch Cords in order to maintain the integrity of the Cat 6 Local Area Network UTP cabling infrastructure.
 - 1. Data color: Black
 - 2. Voice color: White
- B. Provide UTP Station Cords of the lengths specified in the parts list. Coordinate final length selection with VA.
 - 1. Station cord lengths for wall mounted phones shall not meet this requirement. Provide minimum suitable length of phone cord for connection to phone.
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet.

2.10 HORIZONTAL UTP CABLE

- A. Furnish and install copper Unshielded Twisted-Pair (UTP) horizontal cable as follows:
 - 1. General Cable Gigaspeed Part No. 6P4P24BLSGCCPP, plenum rated, 24 AWG bare solid copper conductor. The cable shall conform to UL Type CMP listing for plenum and riser applications.
 - 2. Each cable sheath shall contain 4 pairs of unshielded copper twisted-pairs with each pair having a different twist ratio of 12 to 24 twists per foot. Each pair shall be separated by a pair isolator.
 - 3. The cables shall exceed the requirements of:
 - a. EIA/TIA 568B Commercial Building Wiring Standard Horizontal Cable Section for category 6.
 - b. Plenum - UL 910, CMP.
 - 4. The cables shall meet the following representative electrical and transmission characteristics:
 - a. Mutual Capacitance - nom. = 14 nF/1000 ft.
 - b. DC Resistance - max. = 29 ohms/1000 ft. (9.4 ohms/100m).
 - c. Gbps 4 Pair Cable Performance Characteristics as follows:

Frequency MHz	Attenuation DB/100m	Power Sum NEXT dB	Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio dB/90m	Structural Return Loss DB
1	2.0	75.3	75.3	23.0
4	3.8	66.3	64.5	23.6
8	5.3	61.8	54.5	25.4
10	5.9	60.3	58.5	26.0
16	7.5	57.3	51.7	26.0

20	8.4	55.8	49.4	26.0
25	9.4	54.3	46.9	25.5
31.25	10.6	52.9	44.3	25.0
62.5	15.3	48.4	35.1	23.5
100	19.7	45.3	27.6	23.0
200	28.8	40.8	14.0	21.0
250	32.6	39.3	8.7	20.5

5. Provide colors for each defined system as follows: Blue

2.11 FIBER OPTIC CABLE: (NOT USED)

2.12 FIBER TERMINATION UNITS: N/A

2.13 FIBER TERMINATION CONNECTORS: N/A

2.14 FIBER PATCH AND WORKSTATION CORDS: N/A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

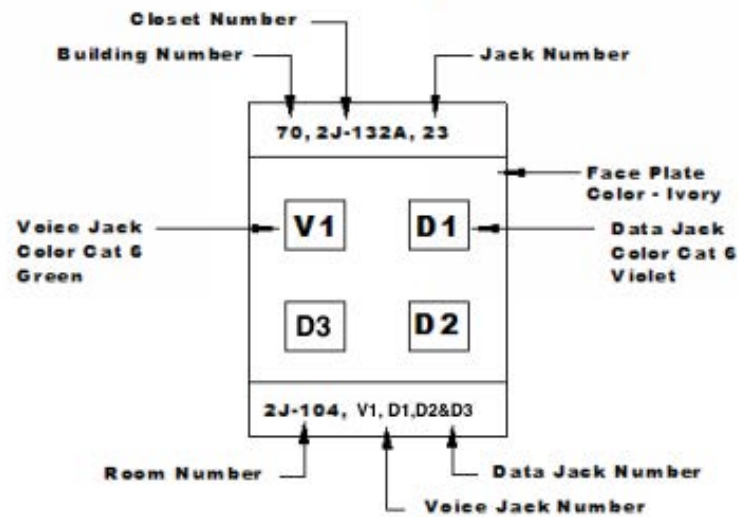
- A. Install equipment and components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with NEC, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that all work complies with specifications and serves the intent of the construction documents. Cabling and equipment shall be installed in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA/TIA and the NEC.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Cabling - General:
 1. Provide dedicated horizontal cable runs from data closets to all "terminated" information outlets as described above and indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Provide faceplates for all data and voice information outlets.
 3. Where data or voice outlets are shown on plans, this Contractor shall provide jack termination, faceplate, and cabling.
 4. Provide Modular Information Outlets in outlet boxes for all "terminated" data information outlets.
 5. Excess cable behind faceplate connections shall be pulled back into ceiling spaces and secured in such a manner as to prevent damage to cabling or connections.
 6. A minimum 10 foot loop of extra horizontal cable shall be secured in the accessible ceiling space.
 7. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors.
 8. Avoid excessive and sharp bends that may damage cabling. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions for backbone and horizontal cables.
 9. Allow sufficient slack (10 feet) in cable to prevent premature deterioration of cable system components and to assist in the maintenance and servicing of cable and/or other building systems and components.
 10. Provide Cable Trays as necessary to route and support cables from hallways to just above the lockable cabinets. All cables shall be properly supported.

11. Provide Velcro straps to bundle and organize cabling for a quality and professional installation. **Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited except where allowed in section 2.6.**
 12. Fittings or connections are allowed only at the input and output of devices. Splicing shall not be accepted in cable runs. Spliced cable runs shall be rejected and replaced with continuous cables, prior to acceptance.
 13. Separation of Wires: Comply with EIA/TIA-568 rules for separation of UTP cables from potential EMI sources.
 14. All cabling outside the data closet shall be routed in conduit or cable tray, installed by the electrical contractor.
 - a. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%. This applies to both raceways and sleeves. Each conduit end not terminated in a box shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit.
- B. Special Wiring: Terminate voice pairs from BH-111 riser to patch panels in rack to support voice activations from stations.
- C. Sleeving: All cabling penetrating a wall or floor and not in a raceway shall be sleeved. A penetrator sleeve system and method for using same provides an encasement for wires and cables passing through a wall or floor. The system should include appropriate securing devices for tightly retaining the penetrant in place. This will also create a space between the penetrant and surrounding structure, which must be fire stopped in order to restore the fire-resistance rating of the parent assembly. The penetrant shall be one of the following;
1. EMT conduit with bushed ends.
 2. Prefabricated fire-rated pathway. Recommend the following or approved equivalent. Follow manufacturer's conduit fill recommendations.
 - a. EZ-PATH Fire Rated Pathway
 - b. Spec Seal Ready Sleeve
- D. Firestopping: Provide fire stopping after cabling installation at all fire wall/floor penetrations.
- E. Grounding: The general contractor shall be responsible for installing a ground bus adjacent to the cabinets. Ground all cabinets and cable runway to this ground bus. The contractor shall provide a #6 copper conductor from each rack/runway to the ground bus. Ground equipment per manufacturers' instructions and NEC requirements.
- F. The following on-site meetings with the electrical and low voltage contractors, VA IT and VA Facilities Management will be held to review specifications and answer questions.
1. Pre-construction.
 2. Beginning of cable pull and prior to placement of racks.
 3. 25% cable pull completion.
 4. Beginning of labeling.
 5. Completion of testing.
- G. Labeling, in accordance with VA Standards:
1. Use Owner's room numbers for labeling. Confirm room numbers with Owner's Representative prior to labeling. See attached graphical information for labeling of face plates.
 2. Utilize the following labeling scheme:

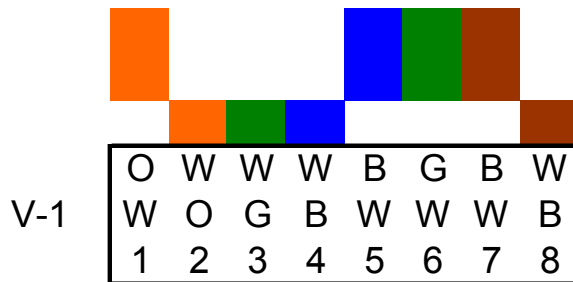
Face Plate Labeling Conventions



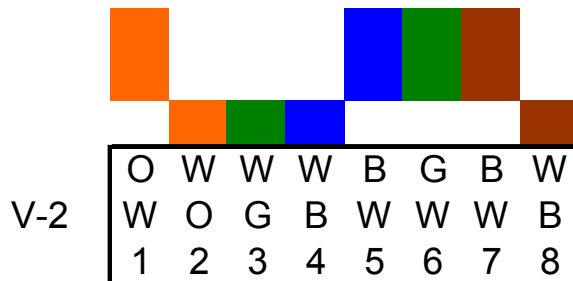
3. Utilize manufacturer designed labeling method at Outlet and Patch Panels. Labeling method shall be permanent and minimally susceptible to vandalism. Labels shall be permanent, and contractor shall replace fallen labels as part of the warranty.

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

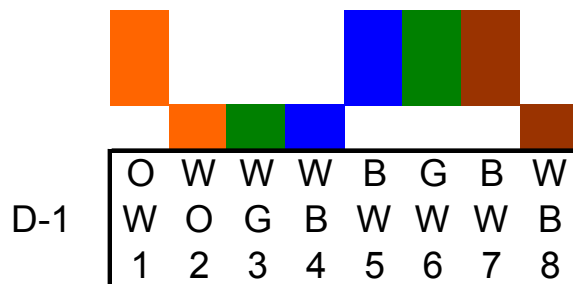
Jack and Block Terminations as follows:



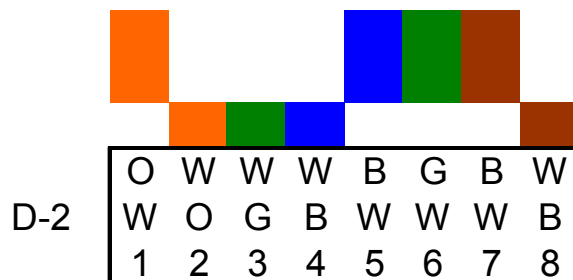
PANDUIT CAT 6 GREEN JACK
 568B



PANDUIT CAT 6 GREEN JACK
 568B



PANDUIT CAT 6 VIOLET JACK
 568B



PANDUIT CAT 6 VIOLET JACK
 568B

4. Label Faceplates for outlet locations. Jack numbering will begin at the first jack on the left hand wall as you enter the room and be labeled clockwise around the room. Continue the numbering sequence throughout the area served by that data closet.
5. Label patch panel terminations with the identical numbers used at the outlets.
6. Label both ends of each cabling run within 6 inches of termination points with Panduit Pan-Ty marker and flag ties, a label machine, or approved equal. Label the room end of the cable with the data closet identification number (closet number and jack number) and label the data closet end of the cable with the room jack number (room number, voice and data jack number).
7. Whenever possible, cross connect riser pairs shall be run sequentially.

3.3 COPPER CABLE TESTING

- A. Testing of all copper wiring shall be performed prior to system cutover.
- B. Cables shall be tested for all Category 6 100% Channel parameters using the specified level 3 tester. Test all Category 6 Channel parameters, including attenuation, NEXT, PS NEXT, FEXT, ELFEXT, return loss, and delay skew.
- C. Patch cord, workstation cord, and cable lengths shall be recorded as part of the testing.
- D. Faults shall be corrected and retested.
- E. Test information along with manufacturer and model number of test equipment shall be recorded and provided to Owner as part of the project Telecommunications Manual.
- F. Provide proof of factory calibration of test meter within 6 months of the beginning of testing.
- G. The "* pass" option on the test meter must be set to the "on" state. The "* pass" symbol indicates a channel that is within 1 db of failing.
- H. Provide test data in electronic format with corresponding software for viewing of testing documentation on CD-ROM provided from the test meter. Contractor shall provided one CD-ROM to Owner and one to Engineer.
- I. Provide all cross connect information (X-Conn) to COR.

3.4 GENERAL FIBER OPTIC TEST REQUIREMENTS: N/A

3.5 FIBER TEST PROCEDURES: N/A

3.6 FIBER TRANSMISSION LOSS TEST REPORT: N/A

---END---

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 27 51 23
INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guaranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of a new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Listed Emergency/Public Safety Public Address and Mass Notification communication (PA) system as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, tested, labeled, certified and ready for operation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below)
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- E. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
- F. Section 27 12 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING EXPANSION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. United States Federal Law and Codes:
 - a. Departments of:
 - 1) CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
 - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under

Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

- b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Title 47 (CFR), Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions and Locations.
- 2) CFR, Title 29, Department of Labor, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
- a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements for a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
- (1) Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

- (2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- (3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- (4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35, Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

- c) Subpart 36, Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
 - d) Subpart 268, Telecommunications.
 - e) Subpart 305, Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 3) Title 42, CFC, Department of Health, Chapter IV Health and Human Services, Subpart 1395(a)(b) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:" All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 5) CFR, Title 47, Telecommunications, FCC: Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also see CFR, Title 15, Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA).
- 6) Public Law No. 100-527, Department of Veterans Affairs:
- a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - (1) Handbook 6100, Telecommunications.
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - (1) Handbook 6500, Information Security Program.
 - (2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - c) Spectrum Management FCC and NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
2. National Codes:
- a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute and Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
-------	--

569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739- 5175/08/\$25. 00©2008IEEE	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

d. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).

4. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of Public Address Systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the system Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation and training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS

shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (0050P3B - herein after referred to as 0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four copies to the COR for technical review. The COR will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the COR within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.

5. Labeling and administration documentation.
6. Warranty certificate.
7. System test results.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 1. Warranty certificate.
 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 3. Project record documents.
 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The stand-alone intercom system shall allow voice communication between A wall-mounted intercom station and a desktop (or wall-mounted) master station.
- B. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating intercom ommunications network.
- C. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, UL Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record.
- B. Basis of design is a AIPHONE LEM series.

2.4 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SWITCHED SYSTEMS

- A. Manually Switched:
 - 1. Master Station:
 - a. Communicating selectively with other master and speaker-microphone stations by actuating selector switches.
 - b. Communicating with individual stations in privacy.
 - c. Overriding any conversation by a designated master station.
 - 2. Room Speaker-Microphone Station:
 - a. Calling master station by actuating call switch.
 - b. Being free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

2.6 SYSTEM CABLES

- A. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper. Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but no smaller than No. 22 AWG.
- B. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.
- C. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.
- E. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.
- F. All cabling shall be plenum rated.

2.7 RACEWAYS

- A. Intercommunication and Program System Raceways and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 and 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
- C. Intercommunication System Cable Infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
- D. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the general contractor the location of intercom equipment.
- B. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
- C. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Consultant in writing of any discrepancies.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
 - 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 - 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, , system cables, etc.:
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 - 5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect and Owner.

6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

PART 4 - TESTING, GUARANTY AND TRAINING

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Acceptance Test:
 1. The Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The

system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

B. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The Government Representative will tour area where the system is completely and properly installed to insure it is operationally ready for proof of performance testing.
- b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. The Contractor shall demonstrate the full functionality of the system including:
 1. Station to master calls

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

4.2 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of the owner's engineering and maintenance staff.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guaranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of an expansion to an existing fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Listed Critical Service Nurse-Call and Life Safety Code Blue communication system as detailed herein.
- B. The new system shall be Rauland Responder 5 product. All components shall be compatible with and integrate with the existing Rauland Responder 4 system.
- C. Work shall be complete, tested, labeled, certified and ready for operation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below).
- C. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:
 - Office of Telecommunications
 - Special Communications Team (0050P3B)
 - 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor

Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law and Codes:

a. Departments of:

- 1) CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

- a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

- b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Title 47 (CFR), Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions and Locations.

- 2) CFR, Title 29, Department of Labor, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

- a) Subpart 7, Definition and requirements for a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
- b) Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

- c) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.

- d) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.

- e) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- f) Subpart 35, Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- g) Subpart 36, Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- h) Subpart 268, Telecommunications.
- i) Subpart 305, Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 3) Title 42, CFC, Department of Health, Chapter IV Health and Human Services, Subpart 1395(a)(b) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:" All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 5) CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, FCC: Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life, Emergency Functions, Equipment and Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA).
- 6) Public Law No. 100-527, Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications: Handbook 6100, Telecommunications.
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - c) (1) Handbook 6500, Information Security Program.
 - d) (2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - e) Spectrum Management FCC and NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
- 2. National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices,

	Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
--	--

c. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739- 5175/08/\$25. 00©2008IEEE	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

d. NFPA

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of Public Address Systems of comparable size and complexity concerning type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the system Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation and training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System hardware shall consist of a nurse and patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, dome lights, and call cords, pull cord stations, emergency push button stations, wiring. In addition, other options such as, pocket page interfaces, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless/telephone network interfaces, and nurse locating system interface (when specifically approved first by TVE - 005OP3B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse and patient communications network.
- B. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware and software upgrades for a period of two years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by TVE - 005OP2B).
- C. The Nurse Call (and Code Blue) Address System head end equipment is currently located in the facility's existing Telecommunication Equipment Room. The Nurse Call / Code Blue System may interface the PAS system when specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE-005OP3B during the project approval process prior to contract bidding.
- D. The Nurse Call system is defined as Critical Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101:
 - 1. These two additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
 - a. 24/7/365 for certified Hospital and VAMCs.
 - b. As long as other identified VA Medical and Servicing Facilities are open that perform the following minimum procedures (other locations may be added or removed by the Facility Director/Administrator during the project development when approved in writing by a consensus of the Facility, OFM PM and VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B with concurrence by appropriate VA Headquarters Medical Services):
 - 1) Day Surgery:
 - a) Medical
 - c. At a minimum, Code Blue Functions shall be provided in all Recovery (Medical and Surgical) Rooms, Life Support / Monitoring Rooms
 - d. The following locations are the minimum required for Nurse Call /Code Blue Annunciation:
 - 1) "On Call" Rooms.
 - 2) Each Nurse Station.
 - 3) Each Staff Station.
 - 2. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
 - a. The Telephone and PBX Operator Room.
 - b. The Police Control and Operations Room.
 - c. Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 005OP3B during the project development stages and prior to equipment purchase.

3. The MAXIMUM enunciation time period from placement of the Code Blue Call to enunciation at both locations is 10 seconds; and, 15 seconds to the subsequent enunciating media stations (i.e. PA, Radio Paging, Emergency Telephone or Radio Backup, etc.).
- E. Each Nurse Call and Code Blue system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. dome light bulbs [each light will be considered supervised if they use any one or a combination of (UL) approved electrical supervision alternates, as identified in UL-1069, 1992 revision], wires, contact switch connections, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.
- F. When the Nurse Call and Code Blue system is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio paging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired and wireless connection (note each wireless system connection must be approved prior to contract bid by VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 0050P2B - hereinafter referred to as SM - 0050P2B):
 1. UL 60950-1/2.
 2. FIPS 142.
 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 0050P2B.
- G. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, UL 1069 Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record.
- B. The new system shall be Rauland Responder 5 product. All components shall be compatible with and integrate with the existing Rauland Responder 4 system.
- C. The following equipment items are the salient requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

2.4 INTERFACE EQUIPMENT

- A. Telephone:
 - 1. Existing to remain, modifications as needed to accommodate new work.
- B. Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
 - 1. Existing to remain, modifications as needed to accommodate new work.
- C. Wireless:
 - 1. Not provided as part of this scope of work.
- D. HL7 Interface:
 - 1. The system may support downloading and updating of patient data from the hospital admission system (or other database) via the HL7 standard. The data only has to travel one way, i.e. from the admission system to the nurse-call system.
 - 2. Coordinate with the Owner the exact fields that will be populated from the admissions system in the nurse-call system.
 - 3. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurse Call and Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 0050P2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.4A.

2.5 HEAD-END EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
- B. Provide the head-end equipment in the closest telecommunications closet where the Nurse Call and Code Blue system is installed.
- C. Provide minimum of 15 minute battery back-up to system components.
- D. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers,

system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions

- E. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
 - 1. 28" (16RU) rack space. Welded Steel construction. Minimum 20" usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
 - 2. Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - a. Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - b. Textured blank panels.
 - c. Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - d. Security covers.
 - e. Copper Bus Bar.
 - f. Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.

2.6 LIGHT AND TONE CALL INITIATION, ANNUNCIATION, AND RESPONSE

- A. Calls may be initiated through:
 - 1. Staff station.
 - 2. Code Blue station.
 - 3. Patient Station
 - 4. Toilet Emergency Station pull cord.
- B. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
 - 1. The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
 - 2. A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
- C. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff only from the initiating device location.

2.7 VOICE CALL INITIATION, ANNUNCIATION, AND RESPONSE

- A. Calls may be initiated through:
 - 1. Staff station.
 - 2. Code Blue station.
 - 3. Patient Station
 - 4. Toilet Emergency Station pull cord
 - 5. Work Flow Station
- B. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
 - 1. The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
 - 2. A master station indicating the call location and priority.
- C. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff from only the initiating device location.
- D. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff and duty stations.

- E. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.
- F. All calls must be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on priority and wait time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four (4) minimum), the system must provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse must be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse must also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system must forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 0050P3B.

2.8 PATIENT AND STAFF ASSIGNMENT

- A. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer may be initiated manually by the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
- B. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed ONLY when the system has been demonstrated and certified by TVE - 0050P3B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.4A.

2.9 REPORTS

- A. The systems generated reports logging all calls, alarms, response time, bed, and staff assignments may be allowed to transmit these reports to a central archiving entity.
- B. Reports function shall be limited by passwords and security tier level access, so that only supervisors may access it when desired.
- C. Provide instructions to the owner on how to enable/disable the reporting functions.
- D. The Facility's LAN/WAN is not allowed for Nurses Call/Code Blue main wiring that must be a "stand alone primary cable infrastructure." Connections to the VA LAN/WAN will be allowed only when the system has been demonstrated and certified by 0050P2B meeting the minimum guidelines and requirements of Paragraph 2.4A.

2.10 MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

- A. Existing System software to be modified as necessary for new work. Coordinate with Owner if additional licenses are required.

2.11 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL STATIONS

- A. Master Control:
 - 1. Simple Tone and Light:
 - a. A visual / aural (tone only) system shall be provided, protected and located in the Day Hospital area, OPC where surgery or procedures are not performed. The system shall include a push-button emergency station (pull cord in Day Hospital area) with an associated corridor dome light in each dressing room (OPC) and toilet (OPC, Day Hospital).
 - b. The visual / aural (tone only) system shall also include a power supply and a visual / aural (tone only) display panel in the respective OPC receptionist / secretary's office and the Day Hospital area and as shown on the drawings. The visual / tone display panel shall generate audible and visual emergency signals to indicate the location of a placed call.
 - c. The visual / aural (tone only) system shall be installed according to the same Procedures, guidelines and standards outlined for a regular Nurse Call System for emergency NOT CODE BLUE OPERATION.
- B. Master Control and Touch Screen:
 - 1. Provide a touch screen master station with 15" minimum monitor size.
 - 2. The master station shall have a full control capability over staff assignment to patients and beds as well as pagers and wireless personal communication devices (when specifically approved by 0050P2B on a case by case basis).
 - 3. Speakerphone and handset communication.
- C. Staff:
 - 1. Light and Tone Only.
 - 2. Voice Communications Enabled.
 - 3. Provide 1 spare station for each 20 stations installed.
- D. Duty:
 - 1. Light and Tone Only.
 - 2. Voice Communications Enabled.
 - 3. Provide 1 spare station for each 20 stations installed.
- E. Patient Station:
 - 1. Light and Tone Only.
 - 2. Voice Communications Enabled.
 - 3. Pillow Speaker for TV control.
 - 4. Provide 1 spare station for each 20 stations installed.
- F. Toilet Emergency Station pull cord:
 - 1. Light and Tone Only.
 - 2. Voice Communications Enabled.
 - 3. Provide 1 spare station for each 20 stations installed.
- G. VoIP Staff Terminal / Workflow Station
 - 1. Provide where shown on plans, as part of the nurse call communications network, a UL 1069 listed VoIP Staff Terminal. This dynamic device shall serve as a patient or procedure room communications tool while providing staff with "soft" touch-points to initiate an instantaneous notification of an in room need.

Additionally this terminal may be used as a functional nurse call console

2. The following functions shall be provided.
 - a. Ability to create up to 96 soft keys, user-configurable, up to 8 screens per terminal
 - 1) Sends specific need for that location. Examples: Emergency, Staff Assist, Cleaning Needed, Lifting Help, Transport, Order, Stat Order, Rounding, etc.
 - 2) Speed dial to any location.
 - b. Power over Ethernet powered connection to UL-1069 listed Ethernet switch. Local power not required.
 - c. Full duplex audio
 - d. Display up to 3 incoming calls each with an individual elapsed timer which increments time since call was placed. Also provide the ability to scroll to see all incoming calls.
 - e. Ability to dial through touch key pad.
 - f. Ability to capture an individual nursing unit, selected units, or all units in hospital by touching single custom labeled touch point.
3. Minimum Owner custom workflow programming functions shall be as follows:
 - a. Housekeeping notification from patient room: ROOM READY TO BE CLEANED.
 - b. Staff to Lab: PATIENT READY FOR LAB.
 - c. Staff to Radiology: PATIENT READY FOR RADIOLOGY.
 - d. Staff to Laundry: ROOM NEEDS LINEN.
 - e. OR to Central Sterile: ROOM NEEDS SUPPLIES.
4. Coordinate device functionality prior to final programming. Include required programming time to define functions outlined above. If Workflow stations exist in the remote rooms the call shall be sent to that station. Otherwise the notification shall be via the Owners' network via email messaging to the required departments. Coordinate with the Owners' IT staff.
5. All hardware costs and programming costs for the Staff Terminal / Workflow Stations shall be by bid option eight price.

2.12 SYSTEM CABLES

- A. Refer to OFM approved Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING for specific installation and testing requirements.
- B. Provide all cabling required for the nurse-call system; typically standard 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cable.
- C. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper.
- D. All cabling shall be plenum rated.

2.13 SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. The nurse call and code blue system is NFPA listed as Emergency and Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

- B. The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).

2.14 CONDUIT SLEEVES

- A. The Engineer has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
- B. While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the Contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the Cabling Contractor.

2.15 DEVICE BACKBOXES

- A. Furnish to the electrical Contractor all backboxes required for the Nurse Call devices.
- B. The electrical Contractor shall install the backboxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the backboxes with the construction schedule.

2.16 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

- A. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the system to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 15 minutes.
- B. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
 - 1. Control Panels.
 - 2. Personal Computers (used for nurse-call).
 - 3. Master Stations and Video Monitors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with

the General Contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the Cabling Contractor the location of the faceplate and the faceplate opening for the MATV backbox.
- B. Coordinate with the Cabling Contractor the location of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 - 3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 4. System components installed by others.
 - 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Consultant in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

- A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
 - 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.

4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc:
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
 6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
- C. Wiring Practice - in addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 3. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
 4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.

5. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 7. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
 8. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 9. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 10. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates and blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - c. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
- D. Cable Installation: In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Support cable on maximum 4'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
 4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
 8. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
 9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
 10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Labeling:

1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" minimum high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
7. Provide printed labels at both ends of the cable.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has appropriate UL Labels and Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached/marked. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the work or to make its parts fit together properly.

- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate Contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where MATV cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by Electrical Contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems.

3.9 SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION

- A. The PAS System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency and Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the Contractor and OEM.

3.10 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
1. After completion of 25 - 30 percent the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, 2 zones, 2 sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pre-tested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
 2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75 percent of the system construction phase, at the direction of the COR.
- B. Pretesting:
1. Upon completing installation of the PAS System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc., are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pre-tested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Nurse Control Stations.
 - 3) Staff Stations.
 - 4) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels (code one [blue] only).
 - 5) All Networked locations.
 - 6) System interface locations (i.e. two way radio, PA, etc.).
 - 7) System trouble reporting.
 - 8) System electrical supervision.
 - 9) UPS operation.
 3. The Contractor shall provide four copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system

is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pre-tested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency and Public Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in 4 hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of 8 hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
 - a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.

- b. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
 - c. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console, amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
 - d. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
 - e. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of the system has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment:
- 1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
 - e. Oscilloscope.
 - f. Random Noise Generator.
 - g. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

3.11 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the system by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide 2 copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time during the Two Year Guarantee Period:
 - 1) The COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's only official reporting and contact official for MATV system trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within 1 working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, 1 master IC control station, room station or emergency station to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within 4 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.

- 4) If a nurse call and/or code one (blue) component failure cannot be corrected within 4 hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the 4 hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the system performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the system or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, as necessary, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the system according the descriptions identified in this document.
 - 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
 - 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer).
 - 5) The Contractor shall provide the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the system. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

- 6) The COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, 2 copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official technical record documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, Contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render

3.12 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses and staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 1. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 27 41 41
MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS -- EXTENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installing and testing of a complete and operating extension of an existing master antenna TV system, and associated equipment.
- B. Interface the master antenna system extension with the existing systems and distribute the television signals to all locations indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for general requirements that are common to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS for raceways, fittings and boxes used as pathways for master antenna system extension cabling.
- C. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS for interconnection of the system multi-pin remote control jack to the nurse call pillow speaker remote control system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The MATV Extension system shall provide adjacent channel operation of the television channels currently distributed at the site.
- B. The MATV Extension system shall receive the VHF and converted UHF TV channel signals from the existing MATV System and shall process and distribute them to the designated TV outlets indicated on the drawings.
- C. The signals shall be acquired at the existing MATV head-end equipment cabinet, or as close to the MATV head-end equipment cabinet as possible.

1. Interface Selection: The interface point shall be located in the data room 2V-153d.

- D. The Contractor is not responsible for the condition of the signals of the existing MATV system. However, the Contractor is required to optimize the TV signals without compromising the existing MATV system. If trouble is found in the existing system, notify the COR in writing of the nature of troubles, and the expected effect on the signals in the extension system.

- E. The system shall include but not be limited to: interface cabinet; necessary combiners and filters; distribution amplifiers; cable and connectors; and necessary passive devices such as splitters, directional couplers, TV outlets and taps.
- F. System layout that loops the RF cable from room to room is not acceptable. The ward distribution system shall be a "tap" design where each room's TV outlet is fed from a directional multi-tap provided from a centrally located (usually in the corridor) lateral trunkline cable. Each ward or floor lateral trunkline cable shall be connected to a vertical trunkline riser cable in the associated signal closet. Each vertical riser trunkline cable shall be connected to the headend output. Distribution (floor or riser) amplifiers shall be provided to satisfy system's TV outlet signal level requirements.
- G. The MATV Extension system shall connect TV receivers as follows:
 - 1. Standard CATV capable TV receivers to the designated TV outlets in day rooms, waiting rooms, recreation rooms, and other non patient areas.
 - 2. Patient rooms shall be provided for connection of "Hospital grade" CATV capable TV receivers which are remotely controlled by the Nurse Call Pillow Speaker. Each connection to a patient bed shall include:
 - a. A single duplex outlet consisting of one RF outlet and one multi-pin remote control jack.
 - b. Necessary interface and connection to the TV receiver.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The signal level of each channel at each TV outlet shall be ± 10 dBmV, plus or minus 5 dB across 75 Ohms:
- B. The MATV Extension system shall meet the following minimum parameters at each TV outlet. The signal quality at the interface point shall not be less than the stated minimum parameters:
 - 1. Signal-To-Noise Ratio: -44 dB
 - 2. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - 3. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - 4. Return Loss: -14 dB
 - 5. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - 6. Visual to Aural Carrier Ratio: 13 dB to 17 dB below visual

7. Impedance: 75 ohms

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity as regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, and supervising. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for one or more years.
2. Prior to review of submittals, Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) reserves the right to:
 - a. Have the manufacturer submit a list of locations of similar installations.
 - b. Inspect any of these installations and question the user concerning the installations without the presence of the supplier.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this project:

1. Testing Personnel: An employee of the installer, certified by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as Video Security Systems Level III technician.

C. Standards and Testing: All supplies, materials or equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to comply with referenced UL Standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1. Submittals shall also be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph number.

2. Concurrent Review: For Architect-Engineer projects, submit additional three copies of submittals.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the quantity, make and model number of each item.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Narrative description of system.

2. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required.
3. Interface cabinet layout drawing, as it is to be installed.
4. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
5. Engineering drawings of the system, showing calculated signal levels at each input and output point in the system with the proposed signal levels at each tap off point, and signal level at each TV outlet jack.
6. Detailed schematics of subsystems, assemblies and subassemblies to component level, clearly presented, to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

D. Field Quality Assurance:

1. Test Plan: Submit the test plan prior to pretesting for evaluation and approval.
2. List of test equipment.
3. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES
4. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Part 3 concerning tests.
5. Submit test reports.

E. Test Equipment List: Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. Test equipment shall be of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested, and shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. The list shall include the make, model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer
2. Signal Level Meter
3. Volt-ohm Meter
4. Color TV Receiver
5. Hospital grade pillow Speaker, with TV remote control cable terminating in the multi pin connector.

F. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the COR for approval prior to installation. The samples may be returned to the Contractor at the discretion of the COR.

1. Wall Outlet Box 100 x 100 mm (4" x 4"), or two 50 x 100 mm (2" X 4") outlet boxes, with:
 - a. RF Outlet installed
 - b. Multi-pin jack installed
 - c. Stainless Cover Plate installed
 - d. AC Outlets installed
 - e. Steel Partition installed
2. TV Receiver RF Cable with connector, 600 mm (two foot) section with cable sweep tag.
3. TV Receiver Remote Control Cable with multi pin connector installed.
4. TV Wall Mount, as required.
5. TV Ceiling Mount, as required.
- G. Pretesting Certification: After the system has been installed, aligned, balanced, pretested and found to meet the requirements of this specification, submit a letter to the COR certifying that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test. Include a copy of the pretest measurements with the certification.
- H. Manuals: Five working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, deliver four complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals, for each item of equipment. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams and parts lists.
- I. As-Installed Wiring Diagrams: Five working days prior to the acceptance test, deliver four complete sets of as-installed wiring diagrams of the system(s). The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables. The wiring diagrams shall show the signal levels of the visual and aural carriers of each TV channel at the input and output of all electronic equipment, beginning and end of each distribution line and the TV outlets.
- J. Training Plan: Provide a detailed lesson plan specified in the "TRAINING" Article. This plan will be evaluated and approved by the Office of Telecommunications (333).

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code

780-04.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems

99-05.....Standard for Health Care Facilities

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1410-97 (R01).....Television Receivers and High-Voltage Video
Products

1069-01 (R06).....Standard for Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call
Equipment

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in manufacturer's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name and equipment model identification number.

B. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner which will preclude damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Master antenna TV equipment shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an original equipment manufacturer whose main business is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment specified, and which complies with the following:
1. Maintains a factory production line for the item submitted.
 2. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 3. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, operating manuals and for the items submitted.
 4. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on each item of equipment offered.

2.2 EQUIPMENT COMPATIBILITY

When electrically associated with other equipment; the total system shall be designed and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce undesirable effects such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, hum bars, transients, ghosting, tilting, and flutter.

2.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Active component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC Docket No. 21006 and be provided with "F" connectors unless otherwise specified.
- B. Passive distribution equipment shall be provided with "F" connectors unless otherwise specified.
- C. Trunk, branch and interconnecting coaxial cables and unused ports/taps shall be terminated with a 75 ohm terminating resistor designed for MATV cable systems without adapters.
- D. Service Conditions: Intercommunications equipment shall be capable of operating continuously in the following environmental condition without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of service:
 - 1. Input Voltage: 120 V rms plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Input Frequency: 60 Hz.
 - 3. Ambient Temperature: Zero to 40 degrees C.
 - 4. Humidity: 0 to 80 percent relative, non-condensing.
 - 5. Antennas and their supports shall withstand adverse environmental conditions and 161 km/h (100 mph) winds without damage.
- E. Equipment shall be rated for continuous duty.

2.4 EQUIPMENT CABINET

- A. The equipment cabinet shall be 482.6 mm (19-inch) standard modular rack(s), ventilated, with locking doors. Comply with CEA-310-E. With baked on paint finish. Two (2) keys shall be provided for each lock to the COR when the system is accepted.
- B. Allow at least 15 inches of blank rack space, for future expansion. Use blank panels to cover any open or unused rack space. Additionally, install one 1.75" high blank panel between each item of equipment.
- C. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, made of 1/8-inch aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of 1.75-inches. Single standard size blank panels shall be used to fill unused rack spaces in lieu of multiple adjacent 1.75-inch sizes.
- D. Power to equipment mounted in the cabinet shall be from a full-height 120 V power strip with 15 A, NEMA 5-15R receptacles, mounted inside and to the rear of the cabinet. Provide a receptacle for each equipment power cord, plus at least four spare outlets. The strip power shall be controlled by an illuminated on-off switch.

- E. Electrical circuit for the power strip shall include a rack-mounted surge protector and power filter module. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet ac power strip (two strips maximum) may be connected to it.
1. The surge protective device shall comply with UL 1449, transient voltage surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral and neutral to ground modes. The device shall employ multiple metal-oxide varistors with a nominal clamp level rating of not more than 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J or more, according to IEEE 61.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
 2. The power filter shall isolate and filter the AC input line:
 - a. Voltage output regulation: plus or minus 3.0%
 - b. Noise filtering: more than 45 dB
 - c. Noise suppression: common minus 40 dB

2.5 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Amplifier, Broadband: The broadband amplifier shall provide 35 adjacent TV channel operation with separate adjustable gain and slope controls. It shall be UL approved with integral lightning/surge protection.
1. Frequency Response: plus or minus 1.5 dB, 54-300 MHz
 2. Noise Figure: 10 dB Max.
 3. Output Capability: 45 dBmV minimum, 35 channels
 4. Cross Modulation: minus 46 dB
 5. Gain Control Range: 10 dB
 6. Slope Control: 0-8 dB @ 300 MHz
- B. Splitter/Mixer: The splitter/mixer shall be ruggedized construction in a radiation proof metal housing. It shall provide multiple isolated outputs from a single input, or conversely, a single output from multiple isolated inputs.
1. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz
 2. Tap-Tap Isolation: 17 dB
 3. Splitting Loss:
 - a. 2-Way: 4 dB Max.
 - b. 4-Way: 7.5 dB Max.
 - c. 8-Way: 12 dB Max.
- C. Directional Coupler: The directional coupler shall be encased in a ruggedized radiation proof metal housing.

1. Outputs: 1 each
 2. Insertion Loss: 1.3 dB Max.
 3. Tap Loss: 8 dB minimum
 4. Isolation Tap-Output: 25 dB Minimum
 5. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz
- D. Directional Multi-Tap: The multi-tap shall be a directional coupler type and encased in a ruggedized radiation-proof metal housing. It shall come in multiple tap values.
1. Tap Loss: 10 dB minimum
 2. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz
 3. Insertion Loss: 3.7 dB maximum
 4. Isolation: Tap to output: 28 dB
 5. Isolation: Tap to tap: 23 dB
 6. Outputs: Two, Four & Eight
 7. Match: 14 dB
- E. TV Receiver Wall Outlet:
1. The TV receiver wall outlet shall consist of an RF jack and where required, a remote control multi-pin jack mounted in a steel outlet box. When installed with a duplex AC outlet, a partitioned 100 x 100 mm (4" X 4") or 50 x 100 (2" x 4") steel outlet box shall be used.
 2. The wall outlet shall be fed from a directional coupler or be a directional coupler.
 3. Interface of the Nurse Call Pillow Speaker Unit to the installed remote control multi-pin jack for remote control of the TV receiver is the responsibility of the Nurse Call installer; not the TV system installer.
 4. The wall outlet shall be provided with stainless steel cover plate(s) to fit the RF Jack, multi pin jack and the outlet box provided.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. The coaxial cable shall be an RG-6 double shielded, certified 100% sweep tested by the manufacturer by tags on each reel. The tags and a two foot sample shall be delivered to the COR prior to installation. The cable shall be able to pass the frequency spectrum from 5 to 890 MHz.
1. Center Conductor: 18 AWG copper-clad steel

2. Dielectric: Foam
 3. Jacket: Black PVC or PE, UL 1685 Type CATV or CM
 4. Temperature Rating: 80 degrees C
 5. Impedance: 75 Ohm
- B. Attenuation for the following frequencies at a maximum indicated dB per 30 m (100 feet):
1. 7 MHz: 0.6
 2. 54 MHz: 1.8
 3. 216 MHz: 3.5
 4. 470 MHz: 4.7
 5. 890 MHz: 7.0
- B. Coaxial Cable Terminators: These units shall be metal housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected.
1. Frequency:
 - a. 5-890 MHz.
 - b. 200-1500 MHz.
 - c. 3000-5000 MHz.
 2. Power Blocking: As required, 1.5:1 Max.
 3. Return Loss: 25 dB.
 4. Connectors: "F", unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Impedance: 75 Ohms, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 TV RECEIVER CONNECTIONS

- A. Coaxial Cable: Provide one connecting cable for each TV outlet in the MATV system plus 10% spares. The cable shall connect the TV receiver to the RF jack.
1. Length: 1800 mm (6 feet).
 2. Cable: RG-6 double shielded type.
 3. Connector: Snap-on "F" at MATV outlet end and screw-on "F" at receiver end.
- B. Remote Control Cable: Provide one multi-conductor connecting cable for each TV outlet in the system plus 10% spares. The cable shall connect the TV receiver remote control circuits to the multi pin jack.
1. Length: 1800 mm (6 feet).
 2. Cable: 5 conductor minimum, stranded copper.
 3. Connector: Multi-pin plug at the outlet end and no connector at the receiver end.
 4. Working Voltage: 200 V.

- C. TV Receiver Matching Transformer: Provide 75 to 300 Ohm matching transformers, in a quantity equal to 10% of the TV wall outlets. The matching transformer shall have metal case or other means to reduce local pickup (ghosting) at the TV receiver input.
1. Insertion loss: UHF - 1.5 dB, VHF - 0.5 dB.
 2. Return loss: UHF - 12 dB, VHF - 20 dB.
 3. Balance: UHF - 30 dB, VHF - 35 d.
- D. TV Receiver Ceiling/Wall Mount:
1. Install mounts where indicated, using factory made accessories, braces and back plates, as needed for secure mounting.
 2. The mount shall be able to be swiveled, tilted and locked, and be adjustable in width for 19" TV receivers.
 3. The installation of mounts shall be approved by the COR. Allow at least 1980 mm (78 inches) headroom under the mount when installed in a location where personnel may walk directly under it.

2.8 RF CONNECTORS:

- A. "F" Connectors: Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations. Crimp on integral ferrule connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished.
1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
 2. Frequency Range: 0 to 890 MHz.
 3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
- B. "UHF" Connectors: Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations. It shall be a crimp on connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished.
1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
 2. Frequency Range: 0 to 890 MHz.
 3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
- C. "BNC" Connectors: Bayonet locking coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations.
1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
 2. Frequency Range: 0-890 MHz.
 3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment according to NFPA 70, accepted industry standards of good practice, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard:
 - 1. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Insure that installation personnel understand the requirements of this specification.
- C. Install suitable filters, traps, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the amplifiers and distribution system:
 - 1. Filters, splitters, couplers, tap-offs, matching transformers and TV wall outlets shall be able to pass color TV channels in the frequency bands selected, in the directions specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of the color subcarrier frequency.
 - 2. Install all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Part 2 paragraph "Equipment Compatibility" and the system performance standards.
- D. Connect passive equipment according to the manufacturer's specification to insure correct termination, isolation impedance match, and signal level balance at each outlet.
- E. Identification: Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the as-installed diagrams.
- F. Outlet Installation: Where TV receivers are installed adjacent to each other in bedrooms, install MATV outlets for each receiver.
- G. Cable Terminations:
 - 1. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the MATV system. There shall be a minimum of one spare output at each distribution point on each floor.
 - 2. Terminating resistors shall be used to terminate unused branches, outlets and unused equipment ports of the system and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating coaxial cable carrying TV signals in MATV systems.
 - 3. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with 2 keys.

3.2 SYSTEM CABLING:

- A. Install cabling in raceway, except within cabinets. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces. MATV cables shall not be installed in AC power conduits:
 - 1. Cable in raceway shall be NFPA Type CMG.
 - 2. Cable in cable tray in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceiling spaces, shall be NFPA Type CMP.
- B. Raceway and boxes shall be as specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- C. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets, equipment terminals, and in terminal cabinets. Cables may not be spliced:
 - 1. Connectors shall be installed using the connector manufacturer's approved crimping tool.
- D. Cold-weather installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used.

3.3. AC POWER

- A. Connect branch AC circuits which supply power to the MATV system to a single panel board and shall clearly indicate on the directory in the panel board that the circuits supply power to the system.
- B. Install a 120 volt AC branch circuit, wired to a separate breaker, from the power panel to each equipment cabinet:
 - 1. Provide AC power outlets that are convenient to each item of equipment in the equipment cabinet and to each TV receiver wall outlet.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground installed equipment in accordance with the Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, noise pickup, or other interferences:
 - 1. Ground wires for equipment shall be at least No. 14 AWG stranded copper wire.
 - 2. Ground wires for equipment cabinets or racks shall be at least No. 10 AWG stranded copper wire.

3.5 EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLY

- A. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in equipment cabinets so as to be accessible for maintenance without interference to other nearby equipment.
- B. Equipment shall be installed with sufficient vertical separation to insure adequate air circulation. Any cabinet, in which the ambient temperature shall exceed 45 degrees C at the top, shall be equipped with a quiet thermostatically controlled fan. The cabinet shall be designed to provide air flow around equipment.
- C. Cables shall enter the equipment cabinets in such a manner that doors shall open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.

3.6 TESTS

- A. Pretesting:
 - 1. Upon completing installation of the MATV system extension, align, balance and completely pretest the entire MATV system. After pre-testing and only after pre-testing, the system shall be formally tested in the presence of a Government representative.
 - 2. Verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and signal level meter) that the system is fully operational and meets all system performance requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Measure and record the visual and aural carrier levels of each channel at each of the following points:
 - a. Head-end signal level and signal-to-noise ratio for each TV channel specified.
 - b. Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.
 - c. Last outlet or splitter of each feeder.
 - d. A random sampling of 25% of TV outlets, selected by the COR.
 - 4. After pretest measurements are made, the system shall be left to "burn-in" until the final inspection is completed.
 - 5. A copy of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.
- B. Acceptance Testing:
 - 1. Notify the COR in writing seven days after the pre-test has been completed and 30 days prior to the date acceptance testing is expected to begin. Test system in the presence of a Government Representative. Verify that the total system meets the requirements

of the specification and complies with all appropriate standards listed in this specification.

2. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length of the test in days.
3. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go/no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof-of-performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed MATV system does comply with the operational and technical requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The MATV system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system which precludes completion of system testing, which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the test of the MATV system. Repeated failures which result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to effect repairs shall cause the entire MATV system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire MATV system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

C. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Inspection:

- a. The Government representative will tour major areas to insure that MATV systems are completely and properly installed in place, and are operationally ready for proof-of-performance testing. Failure of the MATV system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
- b. The MATV system diagrams, as-installed drawings, equipment manuals, AUTO CAD Disks, and pretest measurements shall be reviewed before testing is resumed.

2. Interface Point Test:

- a. Signal Level Test: After the inspection, the MATV signals at the interface point shall be tested to verify that it meets performance requirements utilizing the spectrum analyzer or signal level meter.
- b. Receiver Test: Following the Signal Level Test, a standard television color receiver shall be connected to the interface point test tap output with suitable attenuator pad(s). View each TV channel to verify that there are no visible signal distortions

such as intermodulation (windshield wiper effect), ghosting, and beats on any channel.

3. Distribution System Testing:

- a. Using a spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, and a TV receiver, check the first and last outlet in each feeder of the MATV distribution system, to verify that the distribution system meets performance requirements. Test functions of TV outlets, that are controlled by a Nurse Call Pillow Speaker, at the same time.
 - b. Test a random sample of at least 25% of the TV outlets, selected by the COR, for signal level and for picture quality with a color receiver; unless incorrect levels indicate that a wider sample should be taken.
4. Revise as-installed wiring diagrams to show adjustments made during acceptance testing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guaranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of a new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Listed Emergency/Public Safety Public Address and Mass Notification communication (PA) system as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, tested, labeled, certified and ready for operation
- C. The existing public address system will be expanded. Existing speakers shall be relocated as indicated on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below)
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- E. Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- F. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS
- G. Section 27 12 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING EXPANSION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law/Codes:

a. Departments of:

1) CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Title 47 (CFR), Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions and Locations.

2) CFR, Title 29, Department of Labor, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements for a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact

http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)

(1) Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge

	Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

- (2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- (3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- (4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): Same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35, Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36, Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268, Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305, Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 3) Title 42, CFC, Department of Health, Chapter IV Health and Human Services, Subpart 1395(a)(b) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:" All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 5) CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, FCC: Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA).
- 6) Public Law No. 100-527, Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - (1) Handbook 6100, Telecommunications.
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - (1) Handbook 6500, Information Security Program.

(2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version
 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) Spectrum Management FCC and NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance
 and Licensing Program.

2. National Codes:

- a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
- b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association and Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739- 5175/08/\$25. 00©2008IEEE	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

d. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).

4. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with 3 or more installations of Public Address Systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the system Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (0050P3B - herein after referred to as 0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum

for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.
 - 5. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 6. Warranty certificate.
 - 7. System test results.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.
 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 3. Project record documents.
 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions. Utilize existing system components when possible. Devices damaged during demolition shall be replaced.
- B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System hardware shall consist of components required for the expansion of the existing public address communications network comprised of amplifiers, speakers, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (when specifically approved by 0050P3B and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 0050P2B - herein after referred to as 0050P2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.
- B. The Public Address System (PAS) Head End Equipment is located in Telecommunications room 1Q-124. The PAS shall cover remodeled emergency department. The PAS shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through

distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PAS shall be by zone using the telephone system. The Nurse Call/Code Blue System may interface the PAS system when specifically approved by VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 0050P3B during the project approval process prior to contract bidding.

- D. The PAS System is defined as an Emergency Communications Systems by NFPA and VA elevates it to Life Safety Communications System when carrying Code Blue signal and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of 2 remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101.
1. These functions shall be the minimum required of the PAS system:
 - a. The Microphone Control Console locations shall be fully manned as long as the Facility is in operation.
 - b. One global (aka "all call") hard wired zone shall be provided that connects to every system speaker.
 - c. There shall be 3 hard-wired sub-zones designated as follows:
 - 1) Emergency Department
 - 2) Business Offices
 - 3) Waiting Area
 2. The PAS shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone attached to the PBX.
- E. The PAS shall interface with any existing paging system so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing paging system and the new PAS of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the PAS and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.
- F. Each PAS system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault

alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.

- G. When the PAS system is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio raging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection must be approved prior to contract bid by VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 0050P3B and 0050P2B):

1. UL 60950-1/2.
2. FIPS 142.
3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.

- H. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, UL Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record.
- B. The following equipment items are the salient requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

2.4 TELEPHONE INTERFACE EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

2.5 HEAD-END EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

- A. Existing head end equipment is located in telecommunications room 1Q-124.

2.6 AMPLIFIER EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

- A. Existing amplifier equipment is located in telecommunications room 1Q-124.

2.7 SYSTEM SPEAKERS

- A. Ceiling Cone-Type:
1. Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
 2. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
 3. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
 4. Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
 5. Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly

- rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
6. Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
 7. Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
 8. Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
 9. Have a minimum of 2 safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling/wall back box to the speaker back box.
 10. The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the COR the color of the adjacent surfaces.
 11. Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

2.8 SYSTEM CABLES

- A. Refer to OFM approved Construction Specification 27 12 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING EXPANSION for specific installation and testing requirements.
- B. Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
 1. Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
 2. Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22AWG, stranded conductors and 24AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
- C. Speaker Level Audio Cable (70v):
 1. For use with 70-volt speaker circuits.
 2. 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.
- D. Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70v):
 1. For use with 70-volt speaker circuits.
 2. 18AWG stranded pair, minimum.
- E. All cabling shall be plenum rated.

- F. Provide 1 spare 1,000 foot roll of approved system (not microphone) cable only.

2.9 RACEWAYS

- A. Intercommunication and Program System Raceways and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 and 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
- C. Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
- D. Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- E. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

2.10 CONDUIT SLEEVES

- A. The Engineer has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
- B. While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fireproofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

2.11 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) (NOT USED - EXISTING)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the faceplate and the faceplate opening for the MATV backbox.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 - Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - System components installed by others.
 - Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Consultant in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor

- will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc:
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction:
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
 6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- B. Wiring Practice: In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 12

00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING EXPANSION, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V loudspeaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:

- a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products"). Provide 15percent spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- D. Cable Installation: In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
- 1. Support cable on maximum 4'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 - 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 - 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.

4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
14. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
15. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring

runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

16. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield and drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

E. Labeling:

1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.

7. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached/marked. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.4 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES (NOT USED)

3.5 CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.6 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where MATV cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by Electrical Contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and

around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems.

PART 4 - TESTING

4.1 SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION

The PAS System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency and Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support." Therefore, the following testing provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Pretesting:
 - 1. Upon completing installation of the PAS System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
 - 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc., are present. At a

minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pre-tested:

- 1) PA Control Stations.
 - 2) Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 3) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 4) Local and Remote Enunciation Panels.
 - 5) All Networked locations.
 - 6) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
 - 7) System trouble reporting.
 - 8) System Electrical Supervision.
 - 9) UPS operation.
3. The Contractor shall provide four copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pre-tested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency and Public Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in 4 hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated

failures that result in a cumulative time of 8 hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The COR will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade TV receiver and TV remote control cable.

- e. The red system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the red system (if installed).
 - f. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console, amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
 - g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
 - h. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of the system has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment

- 1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.

- e. Oscilloscope.
- f. Random Noise Generator.
- g. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

- - - E N D - - -

PROJECT NO. 618-14-103
Renovate to Create Hybrid OR, Phase 1
100% CD Issue
11-19-2013

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of

- systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.

- I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the // COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES (NOT USED)

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to

supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.5 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- C. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- D. Physical Access Control System (PACS) Description:
 - 1. The PACS shall connect to existing Head-End equipment server in building 70 Biomed Server Room BG-111.
 - 2. The PACS outlined in this section and detailed in Part 2 of this document is the key central component for managing physical security and the bridge between physical and logical security for this project. The system shall provide a variety of integral functions including the ability to regulate; provide identification credentials; monitor, track and interface alarms.
 - 3. The PACS shall be able to seamlessly interface with and monitor intelligent system controllers, reader interface modules, I/O panels, burglar alarm panels, burglar alarm panel receivers, biometric devices, personal protection devices, intercom systems, fire alarm panels (secondary monitoring only), building management systems and digital video recorders approved for use by the PACS manufacturer.
 - 4. The PACS shall be able to communicate with intelligent system controllers via RS-485, RS-232, TCP-IP/Ethernet and Dial-up via Modem.
- E. Information system supporting PACS, Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal

Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53
(Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).

- F. System Software: Extension of existing Lenel Systems International OnGuard 2010 central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- F. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- G. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- J. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- K. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the

equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

D. Product Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
 - a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 - b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide

consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- G. Installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide complete shop drawings which include the following:
 - 1. Include full schematic wiring information on these drawings for all devices. Wiring information shall include cable type, conductor routings, quantities, and connection details at device
 - 2. Include a complete PACS one-line, block diagram.
 - 3. Include a statement of the system sequence of operation.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete product data that includes the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's technical data for all material and equipment at the system and sub system level to be provided as part of the PACS.
 - 2. A system description including analysis and calculations used in sizing equipment required by the PACS. The description shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of the PACS. The following information shall be supplied as a minimum:
 - a. Server(s) processor(s), disk space and memory size
 - b. Description of site equipment and its configuration
 - c. Network bandwidth, latency and reliability requirements
 - d. Backup/archive system size and configuration
 - e. Startup operations
 - f. System expansion capability and method of implementation
 - g. System power requirements and UPS sizing
 - h. Device / component environmental requirements (cooling and or heating parameters)

- i. A description of the operating system and application software.
- C. Contract Close-Out Submittals: Provide the number of sets of hard copy manuals and the number of sets of electronic format manuals including operating instructions, maintenance recommendations and parts list including wiring and connection diagrams modified to reflect as-built conditions as indicated in Division 1.
1. Manuals: Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the contractor responsible for the installation and maintenance of the system and the factory representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and labeled sections. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance testing. The manuals shall consist of the following:
 - a. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included.
 - b. Hardware Manual: The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:
 - 1) General description and specifications
 - 2) Installation and check out procedures
 - 3) Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level
 - 4) System layout drawings and schematics
 - 5) Alignment and calibration procedures
 - 6) Manufacturers repair parts list indicating sources of supply
 - c. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - 1) Definition of terms and functions

- 2) System use and application software
- 3) Initialization, start up, and shut down
- 4) Reports generation
- 5) Details on forms customization and field parameters
- d. Operators Manual: The operators manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system including:
 - 1) Computers and peripherals
 - 2) System start up and shut down procedures
 - 3) Use of system, command, and applications software
 - 4) Recovery and restart procedures
 - 5) Graphic alarm presentation
 - 6) Use of report generator and generation of reports
 - 7) Data entry
 - 8) Operator commands
 - 9) Alarm messages and reprinting formats
 - 10) System permissions functions and requirements
- e. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- f. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor shall maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the PACS to be used for record drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the PACS. Copies of the final as-built drawings shall be provided to the end user in DXF format.

D. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

- 1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
 - a. Card Readers
 - b. PIV Middleware
 - c. Template Matcher
 - d. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System

- 2) PIV Authentication System
- 3) Certificate Validator
- 4) Cryptographic Module

P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Refer to 25 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
 - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010
- E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PACS-R: Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements
 - VA Handbook 0730 Security and Law Enforcement
- F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
 - GAO-03-8-02 Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities
- G. National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11..... National Electrical Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control
System Units
- 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
- 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
- HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
- FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
- IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
- Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification
(4 Parts)
-Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application
Namespace, Data Model & Representation
-Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command
Interface
-Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming
Interface
-Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal
Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
Personal Identity Verification

- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management
Framework to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- Special Pub 800-116.....Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials
in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
- 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe
Cards
- 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical
characteristics
- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and
location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical
interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 11: Personal verification through
biometric methods
- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands
for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards

Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches
distance

15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated
circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless
Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to
50 inches distance

19794.....Information technology - Biometric data
interchange formats

Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to 25 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- B. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1)

year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items: computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, and signal transmission equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
 - a) The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces;

perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.09 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 1. Delivery, Handling and Storage
 2. Project Conditions
 3. Electrical Power
 4. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding
 5. Electronic Components
 6. Substitute Materials and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following Security Management System products:
 1. Physical Access Control and Duress System
 - a. Lenel Systems International OnGuard 2010 Total Security Knowledge Management System.

- b. HID, INC. Card Readers and Credential cards
- c. United Security Panic, HUB-2B Latching

2.2 INPUT CONTROL MODULE (ICM)

- A. The Input Control Module shall provide 16 UL 1076 Grade B, A or AA alarm input zones and monitor / report line fault conditions, alarm conditions, power faults and tampers. Status LEDs shall provide information about the sixteen alarm zone inputs, cabinet tamper, and power fault.
- B. In addition, the ICM shall incorporate the following features:
 - 1. UL 294, ULC, and CE Certified and Mercury Security Corp. compatible.
 - 2. Alarm contact status scanning at up to 180 times per second for each zone
 - 3. Eight configuration DIP switches to assign unit addresses and communications speed
 - 4. Variable resistor values for line supervision
 - 5. A low power CMOS microprocessor
 - 6. Filtered data for noise rejection to prevent false alarms
 - 7. Up to 16 Grade B, A, or AA Supervised Inputs in any Combination
 - 8. 12 or 24 VDC Input Power
 - 9. 2 Form C 5A, 30 VDC Contacts for load switching
 - 10. 2 dedicated inputs for tamper and power status
 - 11. RoHS Compliance
 - 12. Support for RS-485 over CAT 5, 6e cable

2.3 CARD READER

- A. Provide network controller/reader(s) as shown on the project plans. The network controller/reader shall provide access control processing, host functionality and power for a single door, including lock, door status, request-to-exit device and auxiliary sounder.
- B. The network controller/reader shall be of single piece design with integrated card reader as follows:
 - 1. iCLASS 13.56 MHz contactless smart card reader.

2. The reader shall encrypt all RF data transmission between the smart card and reader using industry standard encryption techniques and advanced key management.
3. The reader shall be compatible with ISO 15693 - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte), 16k bit (2k Byte) and 32k bit (4k Byte); ISO 14443A - read only; MIFARE and DESFire (serial number). ISO 14443B - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte) and 16k bit (2K Byte). US Government PIV. FeliCa IDm
4. MultiCLASS 13.56 MHz contactless and 125kHz Proximity card reader.
5. The reader shall encrypt all 13.56MHz RF data transmission between the smart card and reader using industry standard encryption techniques and advanced key management.
6. The reader shall be compatible with ISO 15693 - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte), 16k bit (2k Byte) and 32k bit (4k Byte); ISO 14443A - read only; MIFARE and DESFire (serial number). ISO 14443B - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte) and 16k bit (2K Byte). US Government PIV. FeliCa IDm.
7. The network controller/reader shall provide a complete, fully featured access control hardware and firmware infrastructure for host-based access control software applications.
8. The network controller/reader shall communicate with hosted access control software using TCP/IP protocol over Ethernet or Internet and shall have an RS-232 port for Modem or connectivity to other systems.
9. The network door controller/reader shall be capable of employing AES 256 with symmetrical key encryption for all communications between the controller and host(s) system(s).
10. The network controller/reader shall provide fully distributed processing of all access control functions. The unit shall provide fully functional off line operation when not actively communicating with the host access control software application; performing all access decisions and event logging. Upon connection with the host access control software application, the network door controller or network controller/reader shall upload all buffered off-line transactions (minimum of 5,000) to the host software.
11. The network controller/reader shall incorporate a 32-bit 100 MHz RISC processor running the Linux operating system. The unit shall

include a Windows® DLL, and the direct-communication OPIN® API for integration to host-based access control applications.

12. The network controller/reader shall not be a proprietary product of the manufacturer of the host access control software application, and must have the ability to migrate to an alternative manufacturer's host access control software application by remote reconfiguration or firmware upgrade and without intervention from the original controller manufacturer.
13. The network controller/reader shall provide diagnostics and configuration operations through connection to a local laptop computer.
14. The network controller/reader shall provide on-board Flash memory to allow program updates to be downloaded directly via the network. The network door controller or network controller/reader shall provide the following minimum memory:
 - a. 8 MB on-board Flash memory
 - b. 32 MB SDRAM
 - c. 256k SRAM
15. The network door controller or network controller/reader shall provide the following certifications:
 - a. UL 294 Listed Access Control System Units
 - b. CSA 205 (Canada)
 - c. FCC Class A Verification
 - d. EMC for Canada, EU (CE Mark), Australia (C-Tick Mark), New Zealand, Japan
 - e. EN 50130-4 Access Control Systems Immunity for the EU (CE Mark)
16. The network controller/reader shall meet the following physical specifications:
 - a. Dimensions: 3.3" W x 4.8" H x 2.3" D (83.8 mm x 121.9 mm x 57.9 mm)
 - b. Weight: Controller/reader - 14.7 oz (.400 kg)
 - c. Cover Material: UL94 Polycarbonate
 - d. Power Requirements: 250-1000 mA @ 12 VDC provided either through:

- e. 12 - 16 VDC linear Power Supply
- f. 802.3af compliant Power Over Ethernet (POE) device
- g. Temperature: 32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)
- h. Humidity: 5% to 95% relative, non-condensing
- i. Visual Indicators:
 - 1) System Activity LED
 - 2) Network Activity LED
 - 3) Red/Green LED's indicating access grant/deny
- j. Communication ports and connectors:
 - 1) RJ-45 connector for Ethernet TCP/IP (10/100baseT)
 - 2) RS-232 port for optional modem or serial communications
 - 3) Door position input with programmable End of Line supervisory capability up to 6K Ohm.
 - 4) Request to Exit (REX) input with programmable End of Line supervisory capability up to 6K Ohm.
 - 5) Non-latching configurable door lock output relay
 - 6) Unpowered (Dry) contact rated 2A @ 30VDC
 - 7) Powered (Wet) contact rated for up to 600mA @ 12VDC Note:
The 600 mA is shared between two relays.
 - 8) Non-latching alarm annunciation output relay
 - 9) 12VDC Power input
 - 10) Tamper input
 - 11) AC Power Fail input (Can be configured for general purpose use)
 - 12) Battery fail input (Can be configured for general purpose use)

k. Cable Distances:

- 1) TCP/IP: 328 feet (100m) using CAT 5E/6 cable
- 2) Input circuits: 500 feet using 2-conductor shielded 22AWG cable (Alpha 1292C) or 18AWG cable (Alpha 2421C)
- 3) Output circuits: 500 feet using 2-conductor 22AWG cable (Alpha 1172C) or 18AWG cable (Alpha 1897C)
- 4) RS-232: 50 feet using 9-conductor stranded 22AWG cable (Alpha 1299C or Alpha 58119)

C. Provide card reader license packages as required for all card readers on the network.

- D. PACS software shall be installed on a Server provided by the Owner. The Owner may choose to virtualize the SMS server. Coordinate this installation with the Owners' IT staff.
- E. No surveillance video storage shall be provided with this contract. The Owner will utilize a portion of their Storage Area Network (SAN) to store surveillance video. Coordinate the configuration of the SMS video software with the Owners' IT staff and coordinate configuration of the SAN partition for video storage.
- F. Provide SMS workstation software and licenses to install software on (5) workstations of the Owners' choosing. Coordinate this installation with the Owners' IT staff.

2.4 DOOR HARDWARE INTERFACE

- A. Door hardware power supplies: all door hardware power supplies shall be provided by this contractor to power all access control and door hardware at each location. Power supplies shall be located in the Telecommunications rooms. Power supplies will only be provided with the door hardware for high-power devices such as magnetic locks, motorized operators, etc. Refer to the door hardware schedule and specifications for additional information.
- B. Exit Device with Alarm: Operation of the exit device shall generate an alarm.
- C. Exit Alarm: Operation of a monitored door shall generate an alarm.
- D. Electric Door Strikes: Use end-of-line resistors to provide power line supervision. Signal switches shall transmit data to Controller to indicate when the bolt is not engaged and the strike mechanism is unlocked, and shall report a forced entry. Power and signal shall be from the Controller.
- E. Electromagnetic Locks: End-of-line resistors shall provide power line supervision. Lock status sensing signal shall positively indicate door is secure. Power and signal shall be from the Controller. Electromagnetic locks are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- F. Fire Alarm Egress Operation: Doors that are part of the required egress pathway that include a card reader in the direction of egress shall be provided with a fire alarm control module by Division 28.

Integrate door operation with the fire alarm system such that door hardware unlocks on alarm condition.

2.5 DURESS SYSTEM

- A. PACS shall include a duress system that includes hidden duress buttons at locations as indicated on drawings and security system integration to annunciate a duress alarm to the Security monitoring workstations.
- B. Duress buttons shall be constructed with an ABS plastic housing and include (2) Form C dry contacts. Voltage: 30V. Button shall be United Security Panic, HUB-2B latching.
- C. Wiring: 22AWG, 8 cord strand.
- D. Plate: Hubbell part# IFP110W, ivory in color, 1 gang, 1 port,
- E. Backplate: B-Line part#BB10
- F. Plug/Outlet: Telephone plug
 - 1. Ideal #RJ-116P6C, 6 position with two wires terminated on two middle positions or Plus, modular RJ-45, 8 position, stranded flat #4JY50 or solid round #4JY50 (2-wires landed on two center positions). No resistors.
- G. Installation Location: When installing on modular or desk furniture, install on left hand side, on side of drawer, with mounting screws in gap between drawer and side of desk, as close to the top of desk as possible. 1/8" drill.

2.6 CABLES

- A. In this Article, coordinate the guidelines in the editor's notes for cable application with security system manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Interconnecting cabling required for connection to door hardware or other required security equipment shall be provided by the Security contractor. Provide hardware cabling as required by the manufacturer.

2.7 TRANSFORMERS

- A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.
- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in equipment room.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including any Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.
- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- F. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- H. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures shall comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- I. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- J. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- K. PACS:
1. Coordinate with the VA agency's IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
 2. Program and set-up the PACS to ensure it is fully operational.
 3. The Owner shall provide a cardholder list with personal information and required access level to the contractor. Configure card holder database.
 4. The Owner shall utilize an existing Badge printer and digital camera for credential creation. The credential printer utilized by the Owner is a Datacard model CP80 Plus. Security contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and integrate existing printer and camera with new SMS credential creation software module. Assist the Owner in credential creation.
- L. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

M. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner and synchronize software and databases with existing VA Hospital Enterprise software.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
 - 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured. Coordinate access with the COR.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Develop separate training modules for the following:
 - 1. Security personnel.
 - 2. Hardware maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Corporate management.
- D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

**SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Modify and expand the existing Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Closed Circuit Television System hereinafter referred to as the CCTV System as specified in this section. Relocate existing cameras. Extending cabling to new device locations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For labeling and signs, Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.
- C. For connection of high voltage, Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. For power cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- E. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. For access control, Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS).
- H. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the CCTV System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 - 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.

- f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
- 3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
- 4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the CCTV Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a

Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
- 330.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375A.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - 802.3af.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- F. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
- 140-2.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
 - 3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the CCTV System shall be UL 3004 compliant and rated for continuous operation.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have utilize the existing back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Utilize existing system components for relocated camera layout.
- B. Power over Ethernet (PoE) Cameras
 - a. Utilize existing camera for new device layout.
 - b. A Category (CAT)-V cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 300 ft. (100 m) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 300 ft. (100 m) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
 - 1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
 - 2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a CAT-V cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a CAT-V cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.
 - c. Shall:
 - 1) Be routed to an existing controlling device via an existing network switcher or direct connection to a network server.
- C. Video Display Equipment
 - 1. Utilize existing monitors
- D. Camera Housings and Mounts:
 - 1. This section pertains to all interior housings, domes, and applicable wall and ceiling mounts associated with the housing.

Housings and mounts shall be utilized in accordance to the type of cameras used. Reuse existing devices.

E. Controlling Equipment

1. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated CCTV System components. Utilize existing control equipment.
2. Provide programming to integrate relocated cameras.

F. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
2. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the

- cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
10. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within three (3) ft. (one (1) m.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
- a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
11. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
12. Signal Cables:
- a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
 - b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable a with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable with comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
 - c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
 - d. Provide a separate cable for power.
 - e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper

Insulation Material	PO - Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

f. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron
Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC

Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The CCTV System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- G. Existing Equipment
 - 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the CCTV System, and furnish a report to the

- Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
 4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- H. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- I. Cameras:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
 2. Set cameras with fixed iris lenses to the f-stop to give full video level.
 3. Coordinate camera aiming with the owner.
 4. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view; and synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected. Dome cameras shall have all preset positions defined and installed.

J. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:

1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.

T. System Start-Up

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the CCTV System until the following items have been completed:
 - a. CCTV System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the CCTV System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the CCTV System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

U. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed CCTV System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed

is fully operational as all construction document requirements have
been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General
Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the NFPA 72 and the Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual (4th Edition) unless variations are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: [VARIATION]. The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire Alarm Systems shall be noncoded addressable systems, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.
- D. The existing building fire alarm system is a Gamewell/FCI product that has an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
- E. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit (located on plan drawings for each building).
- F. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- B. VA FPDM: Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual
- C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PIV: Post Indicator Valve
- F. VCS: Voice Communications Systems

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The existing fire alarm devices, wiring, and conduits to be reused and/or modified for the new layout of the area. Any additional devices needed for this project shall be provided as part of this contract.
- B. All programming of the main fire alarm panel shall be provided by a certified Gamewell, FCI contractor.
- C. A modified fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72, VA FPDM, and this specification.
- D. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from the building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
 - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
 - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.4 DEFEND IN PLACE SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 - 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 7. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
 - 8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 - 10. Activate emergency lighting control.
 - 11. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 12. Record events in the system memory.
 - 13. Record events by the system printer.
- C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
- D. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

1.5 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Restoration of existing surfaces
2. Section 01 33 23 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals
3. Section 07 84 00 - Fire Stopping: Fire proofing wall penetrations
4. Section 09 91 00 - Painting: Painting for equipment and existing surfaces
5. Section 26 0511 - Requirements for Electrical Installations: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 16 sections
6. Section 26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring
7. Section 26 0521 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600V and Below): Cables/wiring

C. Applicable Publications

1. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. 70-2005 National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - b. 72-2002 National Fire Alarm Code.
 - c. 90A-2002 Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - d. 101-2003 Life Safety Code
3. Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual (4th Edition).
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - a. 2000-2000 Fire Protection Equipment Directory
5. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - a. S3.41-1996 Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
7. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 3323 Submittals and Section 26 0511 Requirements for Electrical Installations.
2. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Engineer.

3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
3. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Existing fire alarm system is Gamewell/FCI
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.8 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.
- G. Emergency Service:
 - 1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required

service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within two hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 man-hours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours are based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the five year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging

to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner/Owner's Representative no fewer than 5 working days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner/Owner's Representative written permission.}}

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Gamewell/FCI (No Substitutions)

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All added equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved

2.3 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 16111, CONDUIT SYSTEMS and as follows:
 1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All new conduits shall be ¾-inch minimum.
- B. Wire:
 1. All existing wiring that is not reused shall be removed after new wiring installed in conduit or raceway and the new system is fully functional.
 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 0521 and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for

initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.

3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically exempted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All new boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. New and existing covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 9100 Painting and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4-inch high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.4 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT (EXISTING)

2.5 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY (EXISTING)

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

2. Utilize existing local circuit with spare capacity.

- B. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens and visible from all viewing directions.

Flash rate shall be 1 Hz, with synchronization where required by NFPA 72.

1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Ceiling mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

C. VCS Speakers:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Nominal Dimension: 8-inch diameter cone-type
3. Operate on either 25VRMS or 70.7 VRMS
4. Output taps: 0.5W to 2.0W
5. Speakers shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
6. Frequency Response: 400 Hz to 4000 Hz
7. Mounting: Flush, unless noted otherwise.
8. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
9. Color: White

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: Flush, unless noted otherwise.
5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. System Smoke Detectors

1. General
 - a. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - b. Detectors shall be four (4) -wire type.
 - c. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

- d. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - e. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - f. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - g. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
 - h. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.
 - i. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - 1) Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - 2) Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
2. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
- a. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - b. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 and the VA FPDM as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 16111 "CONDUIT SYSTEMS," Section 16127 "CABLES, LOW VOLTAGE," and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07270 "FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS."
- B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be abandoned in place and labeled "SPARE".
- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- D. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install ceiling mounted devices as shown on plan drawings, and adhering to the requirements of the applicable codes and standards referenced in this specification.
- E. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install ceiling mounted devices as shown on plan drawings, and adhering to the requirements of the applicable codes and standards referenced in this specification.
- F. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- G. Ceiling mounted strobes shall extend below the finished ceiling in which it is installed, and shall be visible in all directions with no obstructions adjacent to it. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches clearance from side obstructions.
- H. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 - 3. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 - 4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 5 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

- I. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meet all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

- 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

- a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
- b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
4. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
5. Open each new alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
6. Test new audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
7. Test new audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Test new visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
9. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

3.5 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.5 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

- - END OF SECTION - -